



Owner's Manual
C-Class



Mercedes-Benz

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch

Symbols

*	Optional equipment
	Warning
	Environmental note
	Possible vehicle damage
	Tip
	Instruction
	Continuation symbol
(▷ page)	Page reference
Display	Display in the multi-function display

Thank you for choosing Mercedes-Benz.

Before you drive off, familiarise yourself with your Mercedes-Benz and read the Owner's Manual. This will help you to obtain the maximum pleasure from your vehicle and to avoid endangering yourself and others.

Items of optional equipment are marked with an asterisk *. The equipment in your vehicle may vary, depending on the model, country specifications and availability.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art and therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features at any time. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions in this Owner's Manual.

The Owner's Manual, Brief Instructions and the Service Booklet belong with the vehicle. You should always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

Please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you have any questions.

The technical documentation team at DaimlerChrysler AG wishes you safe and pleasant motoring.

i You can also get to know the major features of your C-Class in the interactive Owner's Manual on the Internet at:

www.mercedes-benz.de/betriebsanleitung



Index 3



Introduction 17



At a glance 21



Safety 45



Controls 75



Operation 191



Practical advice 221



Technical data 311

7	
7G-TRONIC	114

A

ABS	68
Display message	246
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	246
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	226, 228
Warning lamp	259
Acceleration	
Technical data	319
Accident	
Notes	267
Active Light System	102
Adaptive brake lamps	68
Additional speedometer	
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)	136
Additional turn signal (exterior mirrors)	285
ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode	147
ADVANCED AGILITY package with sporty driving mode	
Indicator lamp	257

Air distribution

Setting (Thermatic)	156
Setting (Thermotronic)	165

Air filter

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	253
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	243

Airbag

Activation	49
Control unit	49
Driver's	52
Driver's knee airbag	53
Front	52
Front passenger	52
How the airbags work	52
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp	258
Sidebags	53
System	50
Windowbags	54

Air-conditioning system

 see Thermatic, Thermotronic

Airflow

Setting (Thermatic)	157
Setting (Thermotronic)	165

Air-recirculation mode

Thermatic	158
Thermotronic	167

Antifreeze concentration

	333
--	-----

Anti-lock braking system

 see ABS

Anti-theft alarm system

 see ATA

Anti-theft systems

Ashtray

ASSYST PLUS

ATA

Switching off the alarm	71, 266
-------------------------	---------

Audible warning signal

Audio

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	132
--	-----

AUTO lights

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	250
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	240

Automatic car wash

Automatic transmission

Changing gear yourself	113
Driving tips	115
Emergency running mode	270
Malfunction	270
Manoeuvring	116
Oil level	198
One-touch gearshifting	113
Program selector button	115
Releasing the parking lock manually	281

Selector lever positions	112
Shift ranges	114
Trailer towing	116
Working on the vehicle	116
Axle load, maximum permissible	325

B

Ball coupling	
Folding in	213
Folding out	211
BAS	68
Battery	
Changing (key)	283
Charging	302
Check lamp (key)	77
Check lamp (KEYLESS GO key)	79
Checking (key)	77
Disconnecting	302
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	247, 254
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	238, 243
Maintenance (vehicle)	301
Reconnecting	303
Removing/fitting	302
Vehicle battery	301
Belt force limiters	
Activation	49
Belt height adjustment	96

Belt tensioners	
Activation	49
Belt warning	96
Bio-diesel	194
Bi-xenon bulb	287
Bonnet	
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	245
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	237
Opening/closing	195
Bonnet release lever	
Release lever	196
Boot	
Emergency unlocking	280
Opening (automatically)	81
Opening/closing (manually)	80
Boot lid	
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	245
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	237
Brake	
Warning lamp	261
Brake Assist	
see BAS	

Brake fluid	333
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	247
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	228
Brake lamp	
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	241
Brake lamps	285
Adaptive	68
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	251
Brake system	
Parking brake	111
Brakes	
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	247
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	238
Bulbs	
Changing the front	284, 286
Changing the rear	284, 289
Front	284-285
Rear	284-285

C

Care	217
Automatic car wash	217
Headlamps	218
High-pressure cleaners	218

- Parktronic 219
- Plastic trim 219
- Rear window 218
- Side windows 218
- CD player/CD changer**
 - Operation (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 132
- Central locking**
 - Automatic (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 139
 - KEYLESS GO 78-79
- Central locking/unlocking button** .. 80
- Central unlocking**
 - Key 76
 - KEYLESS GO 78-79
- Centre console**
 - Lower section 39
 - Upper section 38
- Changing a wheel**
 - see Flat tyre
- Child seat**
 - Automatic recognition 63
 - Automatic recognition (malfunction) 258
 - Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 236
 - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 233
- ISOFIX 64
- Recommendations 61
- Suitable positions 59
- Child-proof locks**
 - Rear doors 66
 - Side windows (rear) 67
- Children**
 - In the vehicle 56
 - Restraint systems 56
- Cigarette lighter** 185
- COC documents (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY)** 328
- Cockpit**
 - Overview 16, 24, 26
- Collapsible wheel**
 - Technical data 323
- Combination switch** 99
- Constant headlamp mode**
 - see Daytime driving lamps
- Convenience closing** 107
- Convenience opening/closing feature**
 - Air-recirculation mode (Thermatic) 159
 - Air-recirculation mode (Thermotronic) 167
- Coolant** 198
 - Checking the level 198
 - Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 248
- Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 230, 238
- Mixture ratio 332
- Temperature gauge 119
- Warning lamp 261
- Cooling with air dehumidification**
 - Thermatic 160
 - Thermotronic 168
- Cornering lamps** 101-102
- Cornering lights**
 - Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 249
 - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 239
- Cruise control** 140
 - Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 236
 - Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 233
- Cup holder** 177

D

Date

- Entering (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel) ... 124
- Setting (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 137

Daytime driving lamps

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 138

Daytime driving lights 98

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 253

Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 243

Demisting

Thermatic 157

Thermotronic 165

Diesel

Consumption 328

Low outside temperatures 195

Diesel engine

Winter driving 195

Digital speedometer 130**Dipped-beam headlamps** 98, 285

Changing the bulbs 286

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 250

Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 239

Symmetrical 210

Display message 224**Door**

Automatic locking 79

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . 245, 255

Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 232, 237

Opening (from the inside) 79

Door control panel

Overview 41

Drinks holder

see Cup holder

Driver's airbag 52**Driver's door**

Unlocking (KEYLESS GO) 79

Driver's knee airbag 53**Driving abroad** 210**Driving safety system** 67

ABS 68

Adaptive brake lamps 68

BAS 68

EBV 70

ESP 69

Driving system 140

ADVANCED AGILITY package

with sports mode 147

Cruise control 140

Hill start assist 146

Parktronic 148

Speedtronic 143

Driving tip

Braking 207

Driving abroad 210

Driving on wet roads 209

Fording 209

Trailer towing 212

Winter 207

Driving tips

Automatic transmission 115

DVD Audio/Video

Operation (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 132

E

e mark 314

Easy-entry feature 89

Easy-entry/exit

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 139

Easy-exit feature 89

EBV 70

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 248

Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 228

Electrical/electronic equipment

Retrofitting 314

Electronic brake-power distribution

see EBV

Electronic Stability Program

see ESP

Electronic Traction Support

see ETS

- Emergency engine starting** 306
 - Emergency key element**
 - Lost 276
 - Emergency locking**
 - Vehicle 280
 - Emergency release**
 - Fuel filler flap 281
 - Emergency running mode**
 - Automatic transmission 270
 - Emergency unlocking**
 - Boot 280
 - Vehicle 279
 - Engine**
 - Running irregularly 269
 - Starting problems 269
 - Starting with KEYLESS GO 109
 - Starting with the key 108
 - Stopping with KEYLESS GO 111
 - Stopping with the key 111
 - Technical data 317
 - Engine compartment**
 - Cleaning 218
 - Engine diagnostic warning lamp** ... 262
 - Engine electronics** 314
 - Malfunction 269
 - Engine number** 316
 - Engine oil**
 - Checking the oil level (auto-
matic transmission) 198
 - Checking the oil level (dipstick) .. 197
 - Consumption 197
 - Display message (luxury multi-
function steering wheel) 254
 - Display message (multi-function
steering wheel) 243
 - Filler neck 198
 - Filling capacity 330
 - Topping up 198
 - ESP** 69
 - Activating/deactivating 69
 - Display message (luxury multi-
function steering wheel) ... 234, 246
 - Display message (multi-function
steering wheel) 226, 228
 - Trailer stabilising 69
 - Warning lamp 69, 260
 - ETS** 69
 - Exterior lighting**
 - Dipped-beam headlamps 285
 - Licence plate lighting 285
 - Main-beam headlamps 285
 - Parking lamps 285
 - Turn signals 285
 - Exterior mirror parking position**
 - Storing 92-93
 - Exterior mirrors**
 - Additional turn signals 285
 - Adjusting 90
 - Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 91
 - Folding in (on-board computer,
luxury multi-function steering
wheel) 140
 - Folding in/out (automatically) 91
 - Folding in/out (electrically) 91
 - Malfunction 275
 - Parking position 92-93
 - Resetting 91
 - Storing settings 93
 - Exterior view**
 - Overview 22
- F**
- Fire extinguisher** 222
 - First-aid kit** 222
 - Flat tyre**
 - MOExtended run-flat system 300
 - Preparing the vehicle 291
 - TIREFIT kit 291
 - Floormat** 189
 - Fog lamps (extended range)** 102
 - Fording** 209
 - Frequencies**
 - Telephone 315
 - Front airbag** 52
 - Front bulbs** 284-285
 - Front foglamp**
 - Display message (multi-function
steering wheel) 242

- Front foglamps** 99, 285
 Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 252
- Front-passenger airbag** 52
- Fuel** 328
 Diesel 194
 Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 248
 Loss 268
 Petrol 193
 Vegetable oil methyl ester 194
- Fuel consumption** 328-329
- Fuel filler flap** 281
 Emergency release 281
- Fuel filter**
 Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 230
- Fuel line** 268
 Malfunction 268
- Fuel remaining**
 Calling up (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 129
- Fuel tank**
 Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 245
 Malfunction 268
- Fuse allocation chart** 308
- Fuse box**
 Boot 309
 Dashboard 308
 Engine compartment 308
- Fuses** 307
- G**
- Gearshift program** 117
 Manual 117
- Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts** 313
- Glove compartment** 182
- Gross vehicle weight, maximum permissible** 325
- H**
- Hazard warning lamps** 100
- Head restraint**
 Adjusting (front) 84-85
 Adjusting (rear) 86
 NECK-PRO 56
 Removing (rear) 86
 Resetting triggered head restraints 282
- Headlamp flasher** 100
- Headlamp mode (automatic)** 98
- Headlamp range control** 100
- Headlamps**
 Cleaning 218
 Cleaning system 101
 Misted up 272
- Heating**
 see Thermatic, Thermotronic
- High-pressure cleaners** 218
- Hill start assist** 146
- I**
- Immobiliser** 71
- Incandescent bulbs**
 see Bulbs
- Indicator and warning lamp**
 Brakes (red) 261
 Coolant 261
 Engine diagnostic 262
 ESP 69, 260
 LIM 141
 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF 63, 258
 Reserve fuel 265
 Seat belt 263
 SRS 48, 263
- Indicator and warning lamps** 259
- Indicator lamp**
 see Indicator and warning lamp
- Instrument cluster** 118
 On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 135
 Overview (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 30, 34
 Overview (multi-function steering wheel) 28, 32

Selecting the language (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)	136
Instrument lighting	119
Intelligent Light System	102
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	252
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	230
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	138
Interior lighting	103
Automatic control	103
Manual control	103
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	138
Interior lighting delayed switch-off	
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	138
Interior motion sensor	72
Intermittent wipe	
Windscreen wipers	105
ISOFIX	
Child seat securing system	64
J	
Jack	223

Jump-starting	303
--------------------------------	-----

Jump leads	303
----------------------	-----

K

Key	76
Changing the battery	283
Checking the battery	77
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	254
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	232, 244
Factory setting	76-77
Malfunction	275
Modifying the programming	76
Stopping the engine	111

Key positions

Key	82
KEYLESS GO	82

KEYLESS GO	77
Checking the battery	79
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	254
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	232, 243
Factory settings	78
Losing the key	278
Malfunction	277
Modifying the programming	79
Starting the engine	109

Stopping the engine	111
Kickdown	115, 118

L

Lamps

 see Indicator and warning lamp

Language

Selecting (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)	136
---	-----

Lashing eyelets	179
----------------------------------	-----

Licence plate lamp

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	252
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	242

Licence plate lighting	285
---	-----

Light switch	97
-------------------------------	----

Lighting	97
---------------------------	----

Lights

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	253
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	230, 243

LIM indicator lamp	141
-------------------------------------	-----

Load compartment load, maximum	325
---------------------------------------	-----

Loading guidelines	178
-------------------------------------	-----

Locking

- Automatic 79
- From the inside (central locking button) 80

Luggage net

- Front-passenger footwell 178

Lumbar support 87**Luxury multi-function steering wheel**

- 37, 125

M**Main-beam headlamps** 285

- Changing the bulbs 287-288
- Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 252
- Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 242
- Switching on 99

Maintenance

- Battery 301

Manual gearshift program 117**Manual transmission** 112**Maximum speed**

- Technical data 318

Memory function 93**Menu (luxury multi-function steering wheel)**

- Audio 132
- Menu overview 126
- Navigation 130

- Service 135

- Telephone 133

- Trip computer 129

Menu (multi-function steering wheel)

- Calling up display messages 124
- Entering the time/date 124
- Menu overview 121
- Standard display 123
- Trip computer 123

Menu On-board computer**(luxury multi-function steering wheel)**

- 135

Message

- see Display message, Indicator and warning lamp

Minispare emergency spare wheel

- Technical data 323

Mirror

- see Exterior or rear-view mirror
- Sun visor 184

Mobile phone 187

- Bracket 187

- Installation 314

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 133

Modifying the programming

- Key 76
- KEYLESS GO key 79

MOExtended run-flat system*

- 202, 300

Mono function

- Thermatic 157
- Thermotronic 165

Motorway mode 102**MP3**

- Operation (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 132

Multi-function display

- Activation 119
- Luxury multi-function steering wheel 126
- Multi-function steering wheel 121

Multi-function steering wheel

- 36, 120

Multi-function steering wheel (12-button)

- see Luxury multi-function steering wheel

N**Navigation**

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 130

NECK-PRO head restraint	56
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints	282

O

On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	125
Audio menu	132
Convenience submenu	139
Display messages	224
Factory setting submenu	140
Instrument cluster submenu	135
Lights submenu	137
Navigation menu	130
Operation	125
Overview	126
Service menu	135
Settings menu	135
Standard display submenu	129
Telephone menu	133
Time/date submenu	137
Trip computer menu	129
Vehicle submenu	139
On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel)	120
Calling up display messages	124
Display messages	224
Entering the time/date	124
Operation	121
Overview	121

Standard display menu	123
Trip computer	123
One-touch gearshifting	113
Outside temperature	
Display (on-board computer)	120
Overhead control panel	
Overview	40

P

Paint code number	315
Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof ..	173
Rain-closing feature	176
Resetting	176
Parking	110
Parking aid	92
Parktronic	148
Parking brake	111
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	247
Parking brakes	
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	238
Parking lamp	
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	242
Parking lamps	285
Changing the bulbs	287, 289
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	252

Parking lock	
Releasing manually (automatic transmission)	281
Parking position	
Exterior mirror	92
Parktronic	148
Activating/deactivating	150
Malfunction	271
Range of the sensors	148
Trailer towing	150
Warning display	149
PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp	63, 258
Performance	318
Permanent display	
On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	137
Permanent Speedtronic	146
Petrol	
Consumption	328
Minimum grade	193
Plastic trim	
Cleaning	219
Power supply (trailer)	214
Power windows	
see Side window	

PRESAFE®	55
Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	236
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	232

PRESAFE® system	55
------------------------------	----

Program selector button

Automatic transmission	115
------------------------------	-----

Pulling away	110
---------------------------	-----

R

Radio

see separate operating instructions	
Selecting a station (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)	132

Rain closing feature

Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof ..	176
-------------------------------------	-----

Rain sensor

Windscreen wipers	105
-------------------------	-----

Rain-closing feature

Sliding/tilting sunroof	172
-------------------------------	-----

Range

Calling up (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)	129
--	-----

Reading lamp	104
---------------------------	-----

Rear bulbs	284-285
-------------------------	---------

Rear foglamp	99, 285
---------------------------	---------

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	252
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	242

Rear seat backrest

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	255
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	232
Folding forwards/back	180

Rear seat belt status indicator	97
--	----

Rear vents

Thermotronic	168
--------------------	-----

Rear window

Cleaning	218
----------------	-----

Rear window blind	184
--------------------------------	-----

Rear window heating	170
----------------------------------	-----

Rear-compartment air conditioning

Thermotronic	168
--------------------	-----

Rear-view mirror

Adjusting	90
Anti-dazzle (manual)	90
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic)	91

Refuelling	193
-------------------------	-----

Vegetable oil methyl ester (VME fuels)	194
--	-----

Reserve fuel	328
---------------------------	-----

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	256
Fuel tank	328
Warning lamp	265

Residual heat/auxiliary ventilation

Thermotronic	168
--------------------	-----

Restraint system	46
-------------------------------	----

Airbags	47
Seat belt	47
Warning lamp	263

Restraint systems

For children	56
--------------------	----

Rev counter	120
--------------------------	-----

Reverse gear

Engaging (automatic transmission)	113
Engaging (manual transmission) ..	112

Reversing lamp

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	253
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	243

Reversing lamps	285
------------------------------	-----

Roller sunblind

Opening/closing	173
-----------------------	-----

Roof load, maximum	325
---------------------------------	-----

Roof rack	177
------------------------	-----

Route guidance

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 130

S**Seat**

- Adjusting 84-85
- Storing settings 93

Seat belt 47, 94

- Adjusting the height 96
- Display message 97
- Warning lamp 96, 263

Seat heating 87**Securing a load** 179**Selector lever**

- Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 235
- Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 229
- Positions 113

Service

- Calling up the due date (on-board computer) 216
- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 135

Service indicator 215**Service products** 327

- Brake fluid 333
- Coolant 332
- Engine oil 330

- Fuel tank 328

- Transmission oil 331

- Windscreen washer fluid 333

Settings

- Calling up a stored setting 93
- Factory (key) 76-77
- Factory (KEYLESS GO) 78
- Factory (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 140
- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 135

Shift ranges

- Automatic transmission 114

Side lamps

- Changing the bulbs 287, 289

Side marker 285**Side window**

- Opening/closing 105

Side windows

- Cleaning 218

Sidebags 53**Ski rack** 177**Sliding/tilting sunroof** 171

- Rain closing feature 172

- Resetting 173

Snow chains 206**Socket**

- Cockpit 186
- Rear compartment 186

Spare wheel

- Fitting 296
- Storage location 223
- Technical data 323

Speed

- Technical data 318

Speed limiter

- Speedtronic 143

Speedometer

- Digital (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 130
- Segments 120
- Selecting display units (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 136

Speedtronic 143

- Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 236
- Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 233
- Permanent 146
- Variable 144

SRS 48

- Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 255
- Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 244
- Warning lamp 48, 263

Standard display

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 129
- On-board computer (multi-function steering wheel) 123

Station

see Radio

Steering wheel

- Adjusting 88
- Adjusting electrically 89
- Buttons (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel) 125
- Buttons (on-board computer, multi-function steering wheel) . . . 120
- Storing settings 93

Steering wheel gearshift paddles . . 116**Stowage compartment** 181

- Armrest (under) 183
- Centre console 183
- Dashboard (at the top) 182
- Glove compartment 182
- Rear seat armrest 183

Stowage space

- Overview 42

Stowage well

- Boot floor (underneath) 181

Submenu (luxury multi-function steering wheel)

- Convenience submenu 139
- Factory setting 140
- Instrument cluster 135
- Lights 137
- Standard display 129
- Time/date 137
- Vehicle 139

Summer opening 107**Sun visor** 184**Supplemental Restraint System**

see SRS

Surround lighting

- On-board computer (luxury multi-function steering wheel) 138

Switching off the alarm

- ATA 71

T**Tail lamp**

- Display message (multi-function steering wheel) 241, 243

Tail lamps 285

- Changing 289
- Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel) . . . 251, 253

Tank capacity 328**Technical data**

- Acceleration 319
- Engine 317
- Speed 318
- Trailer loads 327
- Tyres 320
- Vehicle dimensions 324
- Vehicle weights 325
- Wheels 320

Telephone

see Mobile phone

Telephone compartment 183**Temperature**

- Outside temperature 120
- Setting (rear-compartment control panel) 169
- Setting (Thermatic) 156
- Setting (Thermotronic) 164

Thermatic 154

- Air distribution 156
- Airflow 157
- Air-recirculation mode 158
- Cooling with air dehumidification . 160
- Dashboard 151
- Deactivating/activating 156
- Demisting 157
- Indicator lamp 257
- Operating information 154
- Temperature 156
- Windows misted up 158

- Thermotronic** 162
 - Activating/deactivating 164
 - Air distribution 165
 - Airflow 165
 - Air-recirculation mode 167
 - Cooling with air dehumidification . 168
 - Dashboard 151
 - Demisting 165
 - Indicator lamp 257
 - Operating information 162
 - Rear vents 168
 - Rear-compartment air condi-
tioning 168
 - Residual heat/auxiliary ventilation 168
 - Temperature 164
 - Windows misted up 166
- Third brake lamp** 285
- Through-loading feature** 179
- Tightening torque** 299
- Time**
 - Entering (on-board computer,
multi-function steering wheel) ... 124
 - Setting 119
 - Setting (on-board computer,
luxury multi-function steering
wheel) 137
- TIREFIT kit**
 - Storage location 223
 - Using 291
- TopTether** 65
- Tow-away protection** 72
- Towing** 306
- Towing eye**
 - Fitting 305
 - Removing 307
- Tow-starting** 306
- Trailer**
 - 7-pin connector 215
 - Display message (luxury multi-
function steering wheel) ... 247, 250
 - Display message (multi-function
steering wheel) 227, 240
 - Power supply 214
- Trailer loads**
 - Technical data 327
- Trailer tow hitch** 211
- Trailer towing**
 - Automatic transmission 116
 - Driving tips 212
 - ESP 69
 - Malfunction 279
 - Mounting dimensions 326
 - Parktronic 150
- Transmission oil**
 - Filling capacity 331
- Transmission output (maximum)**
 - Telephone/two-way radio 314
- Transport (vehicle)** 307
- Trip computer**
 - On-board computer (luxury mul-
ti-function steering wheel) 129
 - On-board computer (multi-func-
tion steering wheel) 123
- Trip meter** 123
 - Resetting 119, 123
- Turn signal**
 - Display message (luxury multi-
function steering wheel) 250
 - Display message (multi-function
steering wheel) 240
- Turn signals** 100
 - Changing the front bulbs .. 286, 288
 - Front 285
 - Rear 285
- Two-way radio**
 - Installation 314
- Tyre grip** 209
- Tyre pressure**
 - Display message (luxury multi-
function steering wheel) 235
 - Display message (multi-function
steering wheel) 231
- Tyre pressure loss warning system** 203
- Tyre pressures**
 - see Air pressure
 - Table 319
- Tyre tread** 202

Tyres

Direction of rotation	202
General notes	200
Technical data	320

U

Unladen weight	325
-----------------------------	-----

Unlocking

From the inside (central locking button)	80
--	----

V

Variable Speedtronic	144
-----------------------------------	-----

Vegetable oil	194
----------------------------	-----

Vegetable oil methyl ester	194
---	-----

Vehicle

Emergency unlocking	279-280
Individual settings	135
Leaving parked up	279
Towing	306
Tow-starting	306
Transporting	307

Vehicle battery	301
------------------------------	-----

Vehicle dimensions	324
---------------------------------	-----

Vehicle electronics	314
----------------------------------	-----

Vehicle identification number

(VIN)	316
-------------	-----

Vehicle identification plates	315
--	-----

Vehicle tool kit	223
-------------------------------	-----

Vehicle weights	325
------------------------------	-----

W**Warning and indicator lamp**

ABS (yellow)	259
--------------------	-----

Warning signal

Audible	266
---------------	-----

Warning triangle**Washer fluid**

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	256
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	245

Wearing seat belts**Wheel bolts**

Tightening torque	299
-------------------------	-----

Wheels

General notes	200
Interchanging	205
Technical data	320

Windowbags

Display message (luxury multi-function steering wheel)	256
Display message (multi-function steering wheel)	233

Windows

Cleaning	218
Cleaning the windscreen	218
Misted up (Thermatic)	158
Misted up (Thermotronic)	166
Side windows	105

Windows misted up

Thermatic	158
Thermotronic	166

Windscreen

Cleaning	218
----------------	-----

Windscreen washer fluid

Topping up	199
------------------	-----

Windscreen washer fluid reservoir

199, 333

Windscreen washer reservoir

Capacity	333
----------------	-----

Windscreen washer system 105, 333**Windscreen wipers**

Cleaning	104
Malfunction	273

Winter diesel**Winter driving****Winter tyres**

Limit speed (on-board computer, luxury multi-function steering wheel)	146
---	-----

Protection of the environment

Environmental note

DaimlerChrysler's declared policy is one of integrated environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

You should bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions

- Avoid short trips as these increase fuel consumption.
- Make sure that the tyre pressures are always correct.
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.

- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine with the vehicle stationary.
- Drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Protection of the environment

Returning used vehicles

Mercedes-Benz will take back your Mercedes-Benz to dispose of it in an environmentally-responsible manner, in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

The End of Life Vehicles Directive applies to vehicles of up to 3.5 t gross vehicle weight, in accordance with national regulations. For several years, Mercedes-Benz has been meeting all the legal requirements for a design which allows for recycling and re-use. There is a network of return points and disassembly plants which can recycle your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner. The options for recycling vehicles and parts are constantly being developed and improved. This means that your Mercedes-Benz will also continue to meet even the increased recycling quotas in the future in good time. You can obtain further information from your national Mercedes-Benz homepage or your national hotline number.

Operating safety

Operating safety



Risk of accident and injury

All work on the vehicle and, in particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The specialist workshop must have the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.



Risk of accident and injury

Some safety systems only function when the engine is running. You should therefore never switch off the engine when driving. Otherwise the safety systems of your vehicle may no longer protect you and other persons as intended. This would result in an increased risk of accident and injury.



Risk of accident and injury

Work carried out incorrectly, or alterations made to the vehicle, e.g. rerouting of cables under coverings, could cause the safety systems of your vehicle to stop working properly. The safety systems would thus no longer

protect you and other persons as intended. This would result in an increased risk of accident and injury.

All work and alterations to the vehicle, e.g. installations or modifications, should therefore be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



Risk of accident

A heavy impact to the vehicle underbody, tyres or wheels (e.g. bottoming out in rough terrain or when driving over an obstacle at high speed) can damage the vehicle. This also applies to vehicles which are equipped with underbody protection.

In such cases, have your vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Risk of accident

If work on electronic equipment and its software is carried out incorrectly, this equipment could stop working. The electronic systems are networked via interfaces. Tampering with these electronic systems could cause malfunctions in systems which have not been modified. Malfunctions such as these can seriously jeopardise the vehicle's

operating safety and therefore your own safety.

You should thus have all work and modifications to electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles to improve their quality or safety.

If you did not purchase your vehicle from an authorised specialist dealer and your vehicle has never been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, it is possible that your vehicle is not registered in your name with Mercedes-Benz.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if it has your registration data.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership.

Correct use

Correct use

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The “Technical data” section in this manual
- National road traffic regulations
- National road traffic licensing regulations



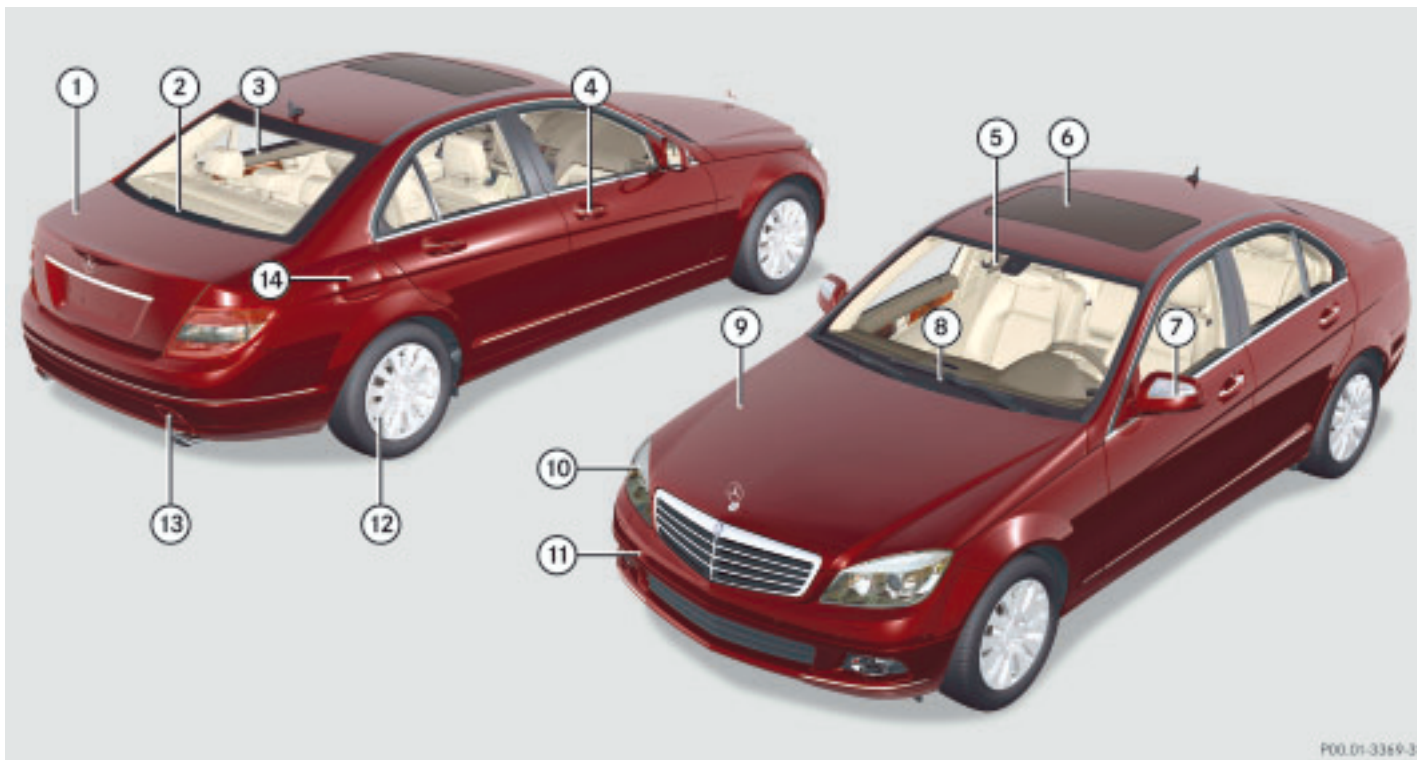
Risk of injury

Various warning stickers are affixed to your vehicle. Their purpose is to draw your attention, and the attention of others, to various dangers. Therefore, do not remove any warning stickers unless the sticker clearly states that you may do so.

If you remove the warning stickers, you or others could be injured by failing to recognise certain dangers.

Exterior view	22
Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles	24
Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles	26
Instrument cluster, kilometres .	28
Instrument cluster, miles.....	32
Multi-function steering wheel ..	36
Centre console.....	38
Overhead control panel	40
Door control panel	41
Stowage compartments.....	42





P00.01-3369-31

Exterior view

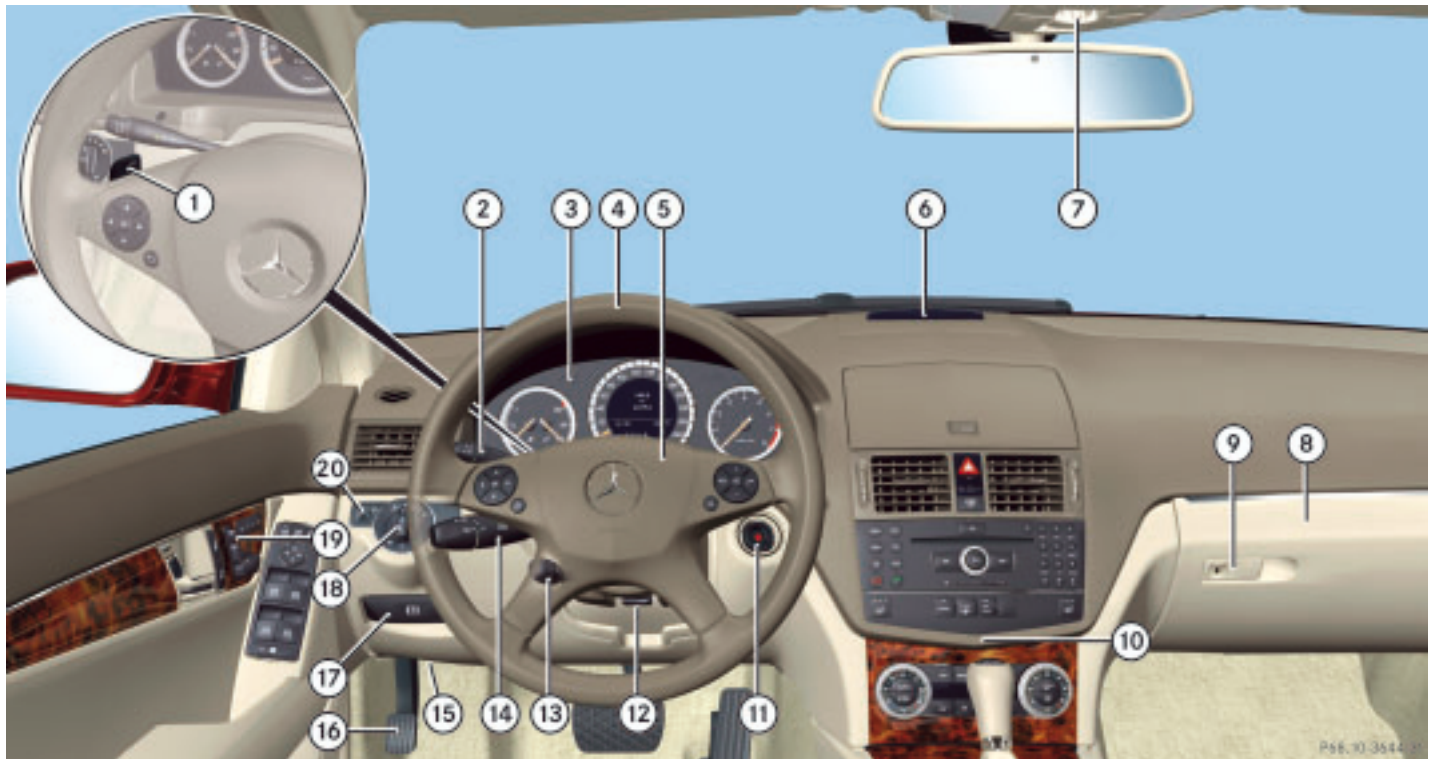
	Function	Page
①	Boot	
	Opening and closing	80
	Spare wheel	223
	Vehicle tool kit	223
	Battery (depending on the engine)	301
②	Rear lights	285
③	Rear window heating	170
④	Opening and closing the doors	76
⑤	Demisting the windscreen	157
	Cleaning the windows	218

	Function	Page
⑥	Sliding/tilting sunroof*	171
	Panorama power sliding/tilting sunroof*	173
⑦	Exterior mirrors	90
⑧	Windscreen wipers, operation	104
	Cleaning the wiper blades	218
	Replacing the wiper blades	290
⑨	Opening the bonnet	195
	Engine oil	197
	Coolant	198
	Battery (depending on the engine)	301

	Function	Page
⑩	Front lights	285
⑪	Fitting the front towing eye	305
⑫	Tyres and wheels	200
	Checking the tyre pressure	203
	Flat tyre, fitting the spare wheel	296
⑬	Fitting the rear towing eye	305
⑭	Fuel filler flap	193
	Fuel requirements	193

Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles

Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles



Cockpit, left-hand-drive vehicles

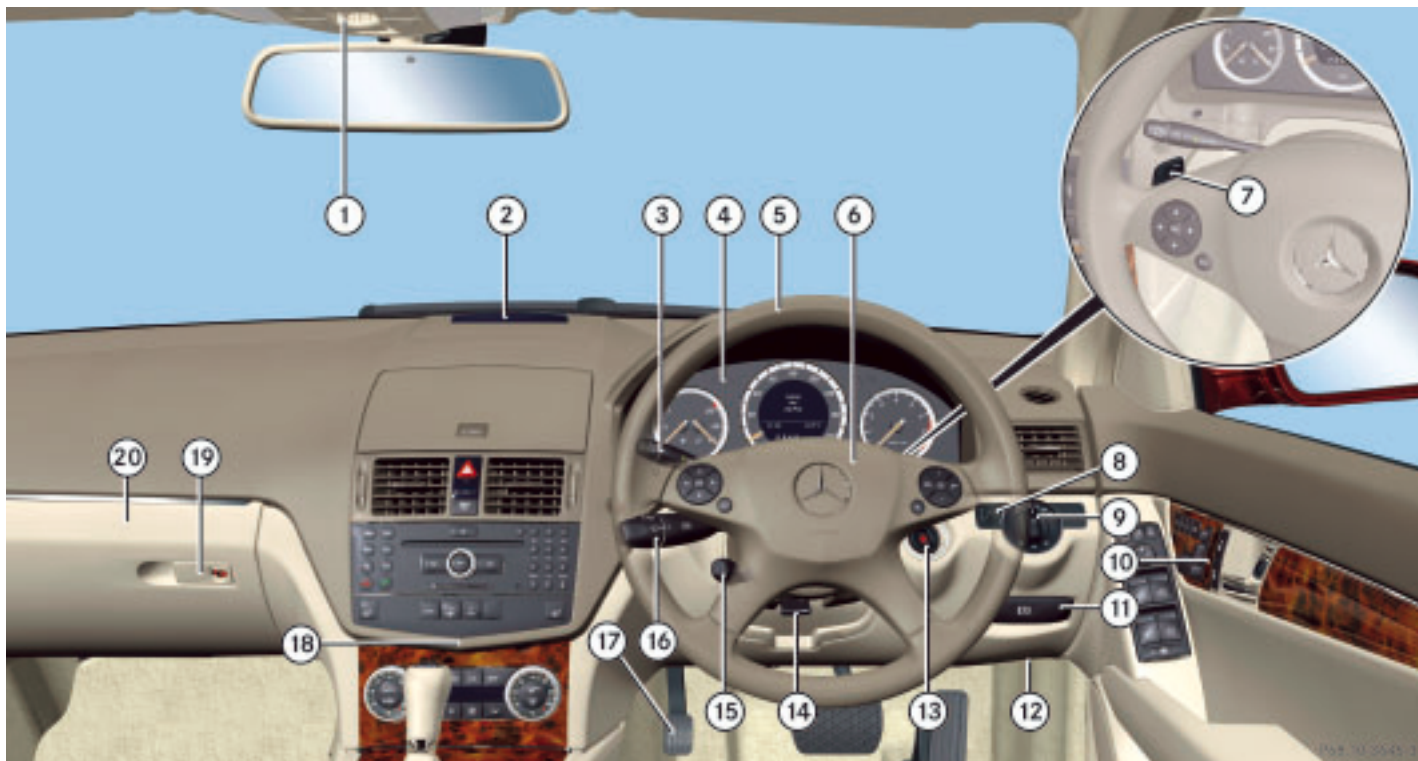
	Function	Page
①	Automatic transmission*: steering wheel gearshift paddles*	116
②	Cruise control lever* • Cruise control* • Speedtronic*	140 143
③	Instrument cluster	28
④	Multi-function steering wheel	36
⑤	Horn	
⑥	PARKTRONIC* warning displays	149
⑦	Overhead control panel	40

	Function	Page
⑧	Opens the glove compartment	182
⑨	Locks/unlocks the glove compartment	182
⑩	Centre console	38
⑪	Ignition lock KEYLESS GO button*	82 82
⑫	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	88
⑬	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	89

	Function	Page
⑭	Combination switch • Main-beam headlamps • Turn signals • Windscreen wipers	99 99 100 104
⑮	Opens the bonnet	195
⑯	Parking brake	111
⑰	Releases the parking brake	111
⑱	Light switch	97
⑲	Door control panel	41
⑳	Adjusts the headlamp range	100

Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles

Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles



Cockpit, right-hand-drive vehicles

	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	40
②	Parktronic* warning display	149
③	Cruise control lever* • Cruise control* • Speedtronic*	140 143
④	Instrument cluster	32
⑤	Multi-function steering wheel	36
⑥	Horn	
⑦	Automatic transmission*: steering wheel gearshift paddles*	116

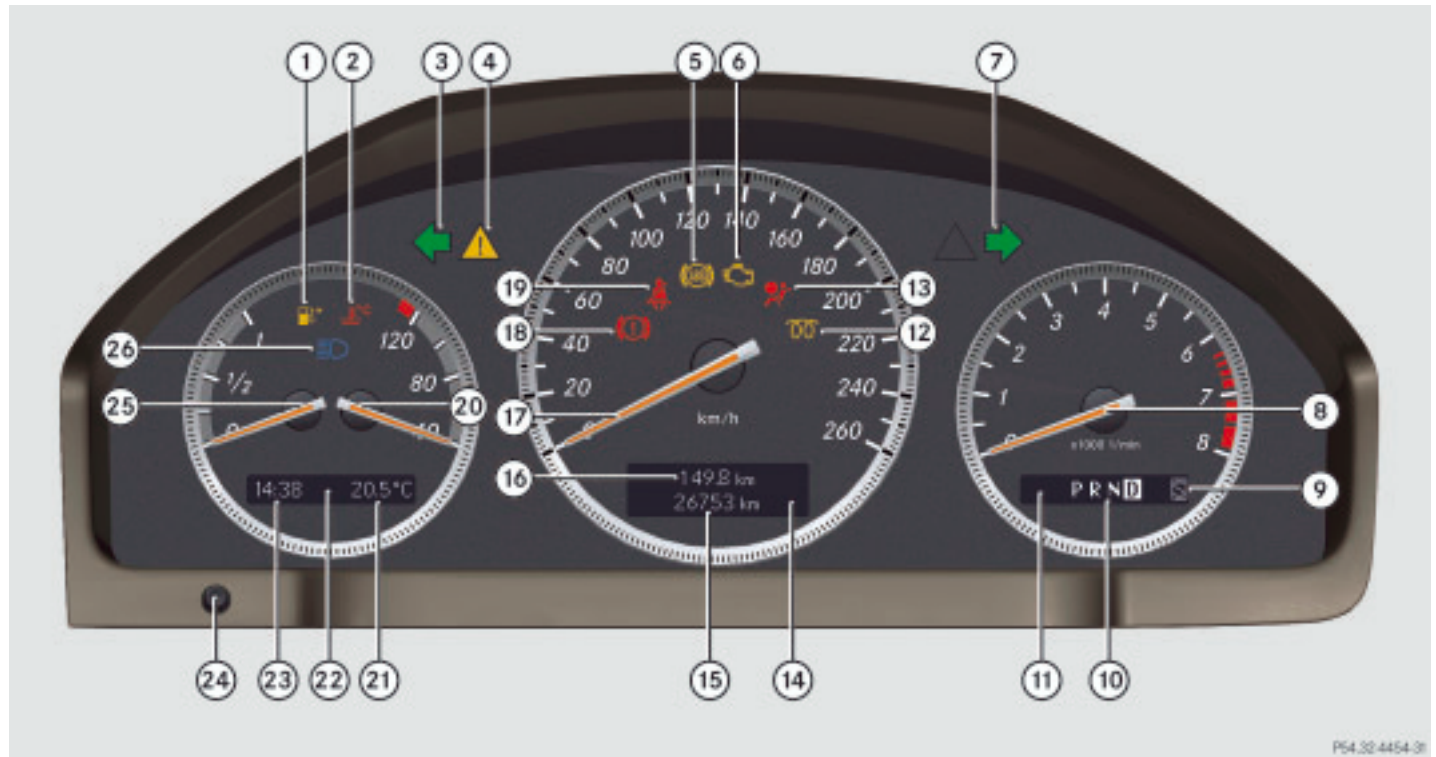
	Function	Page
⑧	Adjusts the headlamp range	100
⑨	Light switch	97
⑩	Door control panel	41
⑪	Releases the parking brake	111
⑫	Opens the bonnet	195
⑬	Ignition lock KEYLESS GO button*	82 82
⑭	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	88
⑮	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically*	89

	Function	Page
⑯	Combination switch • Main-beam headlamps • Turn signals • Windscreen wipers	99 99 100 104
⑰	Parking brake	111
⑱	Centre console	38
⑲	Locks/unlocks the glove compartment	182
⑳	Opens the glove compartment	182

Instrument cluster, kilometres

Instrument cluster, kilometres

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)



P54.32-4454-3r

	Function	Page
①	Reserve fuel warning lamp	265
②	Coolant warning lamp	261
③	Turn signal indicator lamp	100
④	ESP® warning lamp	260
⑤	ABS warning lamp	259
⑥	Engine diagnostic warning lamp	262
⑦	Turn signal indicator lamp	100
⑧	Rev counter	120
⑨	Automatic transmission*: gearshift program display	115

	Function	Page
⑩	Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display	113
	Vehicles with manual transmission: outside temperature	120
	Vehicles with manual transmission and Speedtronic*: stored limit speed ¹	143
⑪	Status indicator, right	
⑫	Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	109
⑬	SRS warning lamp	263
⑭	Multi-function display	121
⑮	Total distance recorder	
⑯	Trip meter	119
	Outside temperature ¹	

Instrument cluster, kilometres

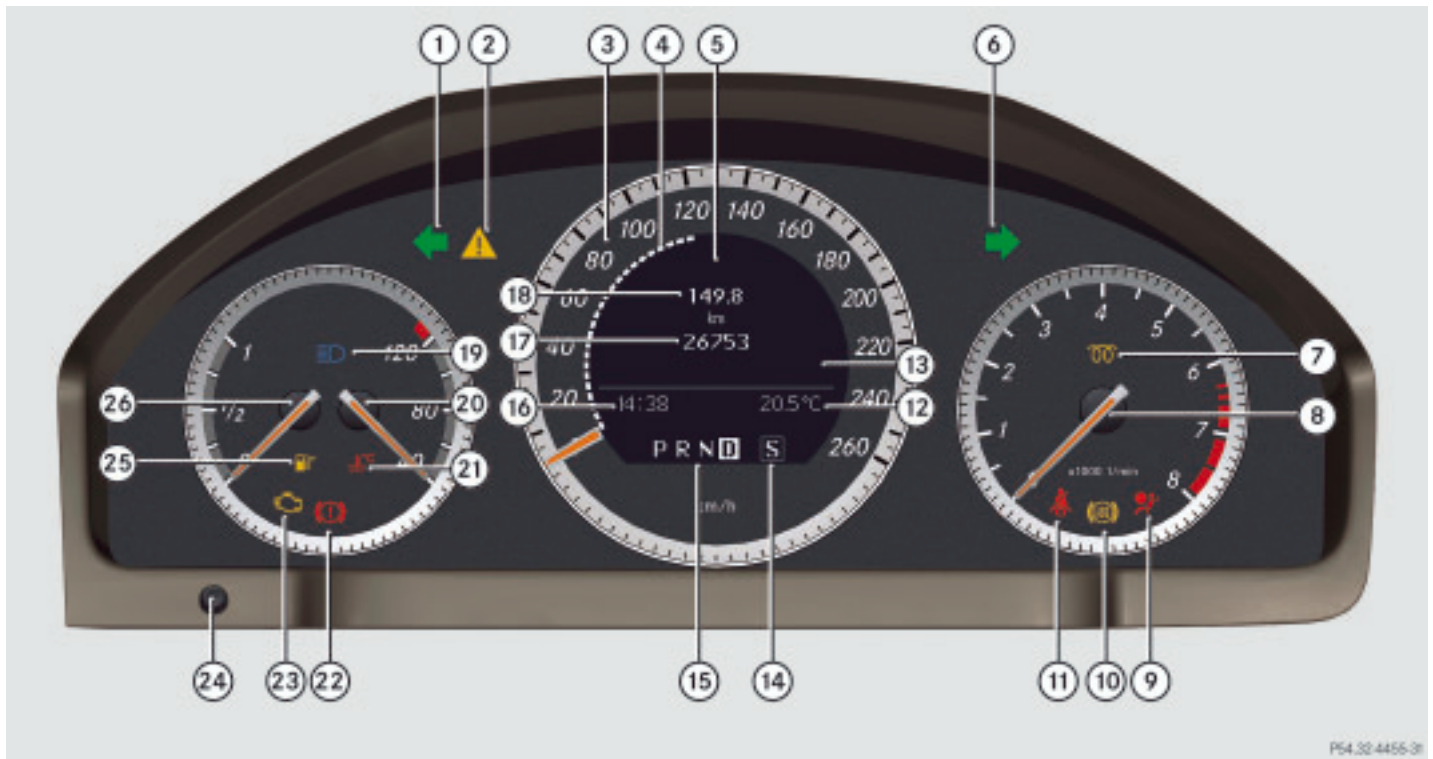
	Function	Page
⑰	Speedometer	
⑱	Brake system warning lamp	261
⑲	Seat belt warning lamp	263
⑳	Coolant temperature gauge	119
㉑	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: outside temperature ²	120
	Vehicles with Speedtronic*: stored limit speed	143
㉒	Status indicator, left	
㉓	Clock	119
㉔	Brightness control	119
㉕	Fuel gauge	
㉖	Main-beam indicator lamp	99

² Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

¹ Only vehicles for the United Kingdom.

Instrument cluster, kilometres

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 buttons)



PS4.32-4455-3r

	Function	Page
①	Turn signal indicator lamp	100
②	ESP® warning lamp	260
③	Speedometer	120
④	Segments	120
⑤	Multi-function display	126
⑥	Turn signal indicator lamp	100
⑦	Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	109
⑧	Rev counter	120
⑨	SRS warning lamp	263
⑩	ABS warning lamp	259
⑪	Seat belt warning lamp	263

	Function	Page
⑫	Outside temperature	120
	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: additional speedometer, if for the Permanent display function the setting Dig. speedo (mph) is selected	136
	Vehicles for the United Kingdom with automatic transmission*: additional speedometer	136
⑬	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: outside temperature, if for the Permanent display function the setting Dig. speedo (mph) is selected	136
⑭	Automatic transmission*: gearshift program display	115

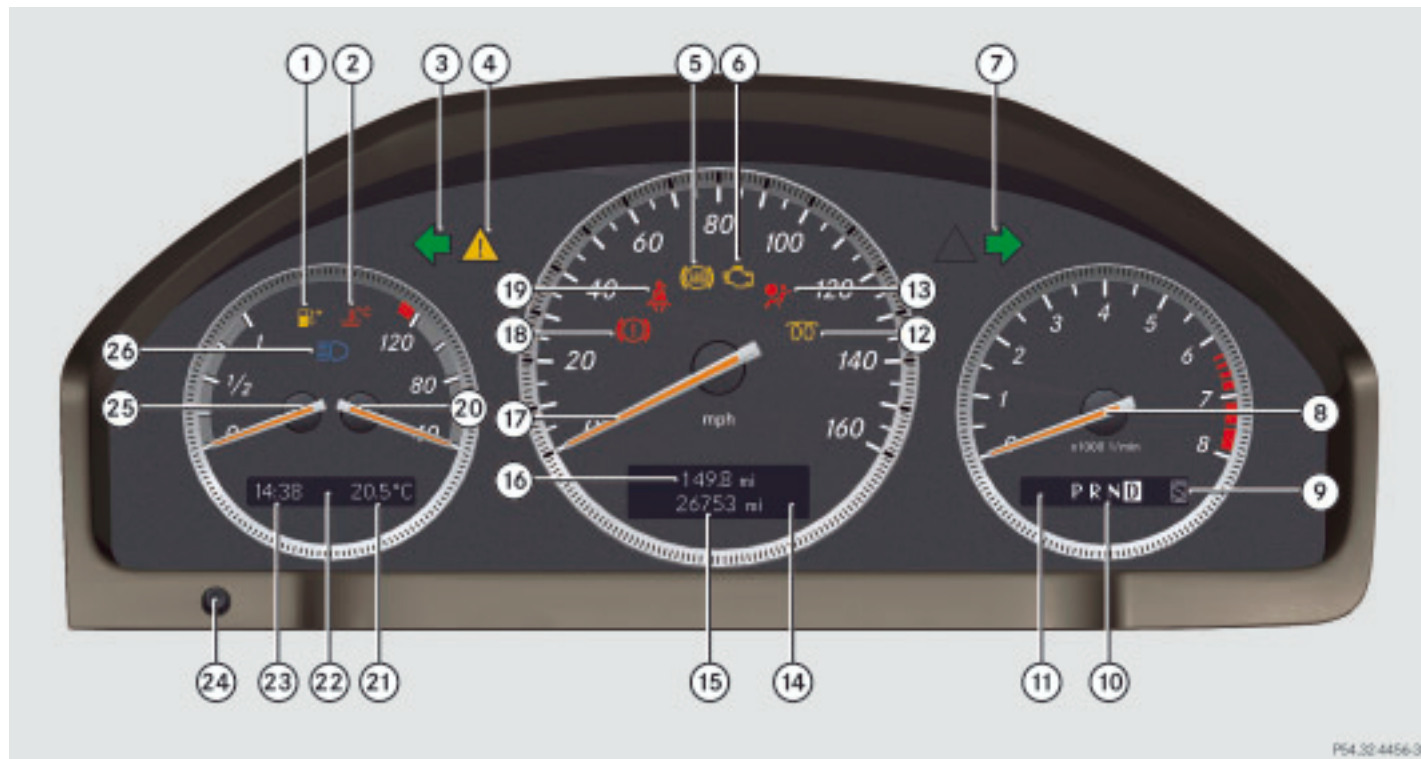
Instrument cluster, kilometres

	Function	Page
⑮	Vehicles with manual transmission: additional speedometer	136
	Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display	113
⑯	Clock	119
⑰	Total distance recorder	
⑱	Trip meter	119
⑲	Main-beam indicator lamp	99
⑳	Coolant temperature gauge	119
㉑	Coolant warning lamp	261
㉒	Brake system warning lamp	261
㉓	Engine diagnostic warning lamp	262
㉔	Brightness control	119
㉕	Reserve fuel warning lamp	265
㉖	Fuel gauge	

Instrument cluster, miles

Instrument cluster, miles

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)



P54.32-4456-3r

Instrument cluster, miles

	Function	Page
①	Reserve fuel warning lamp	265
②	Coolant warning lamp	261
③	Turn signal indicator lamp	100
④	ESP® warning lamp	260
⑤	ABS warning lamp	259
⑥	Engine diagnostic warning lamp	262
⑦	Turn signal indicator lamp	100
⑧	Rev counter	120
⑨	Automatic transmission*: gearshift program display	115

	Function	Page
⑩	Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display	113
	Vehicles with manual transmission: outside temperature	120
	Vehicles with manual transmission and Speedtronic*: stored limit speed ³	143
⑪	Status indicator, right	
⑫	Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	109
⑬	SRS warning lamp	263
⑭	Multi-function display	121
⑮	Total distance recorder	
⑯	Trip meter	119
	Outside temperature ³	

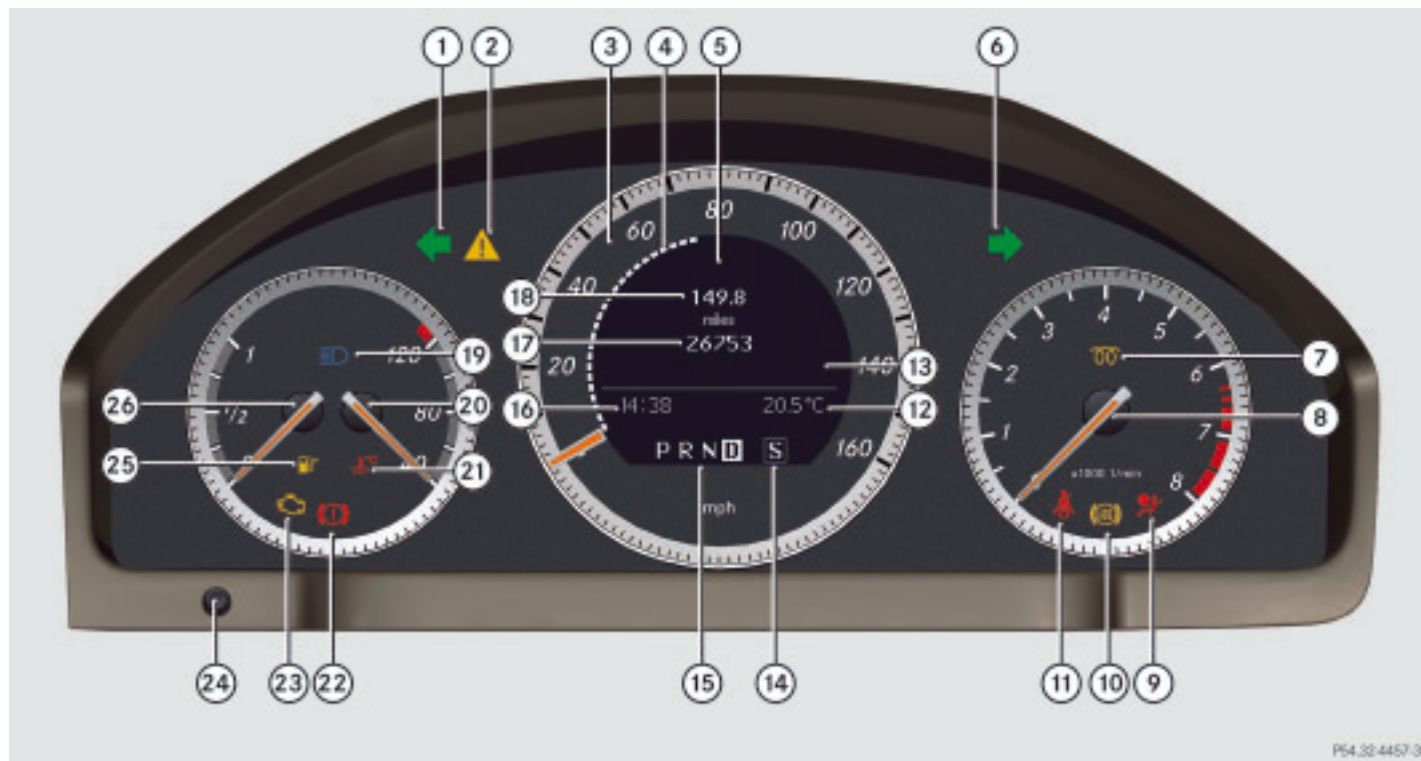
	Function	Page
⑰	Speedometer	
⑱	Brake system warning lamp	261
⑲	Seat belt warning lamp	263
⑳	Coolant temperature gauge	119
㉑	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: outside temperature ⁴	120
	Vehicles with Speedtronic*: stored limit speed	143
㉒	Status indicator, left	
㉓	Clock	119
㉔	Brightness control	119
㉕	Fuel gauge	
㉖	Main-beam indicator lamp	99

⁴ Vehicles for the United Kingdom: the speed in km/h is always shown instead of the outside temperature.

³ Only vehicles for the United Kingdom.

Instrument cluster, miles

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 buttons)



PS4.32-4457-3

Instrument cluster, miles

	Function	Page
①	Turn signal indicator lamp	100
②	ESP [®] warning lamp	260
③	Speedometer	120
④	Segments	120
⑤	Multi-function display	126
⑥	Turn signal indicator lamp	100
⑦	Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow indicator lamp	109
⑧	Rev counter	120
⑨	SRS warning lamp	263
⑩	ABS warning lamp	259
⑪	Seat belt warning lamp	263

	Function	Page
⑫	Outside temperature	120
	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: additional speedometer, if for the Permanent display function the setting Dig. speedo (mph) is selected	136
	Vehicles for the United Kingdom with automatic transmission*: additional speedometer	136
⑬	Vehicles with automatic transmission*: outside temperature, if for the Permanent display function the setting Dig. speedo (mph) is selected	136
⑭	Automatic transmission*: gearshift program display	115

	Function	Page
⑮	Vehicles with manual transmission: additional speedometer	136
	Automatic transmission*: selector lever position display	113
⑯	Clock	119
⑰	Total distance recorder	
⑱	Trip meter	119
⑲	Main-beam indicator lamp	99
⑳	Coolant temperature gauge	119
㉑	Coolant warning lamp	261
㉒	Brake system warning lamp	261
㉓	Engine diagnostic warning lamp	262
㉔	Brightness control	119
㉕	Reserve fuel warning lamp	265
㉖	Fuel gauge	

Multi-function steering wheel

Multi-function steering wheel

Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)



	Function	Page
①	Multi-function display Operating the on-board computer	121 120
②	+ - Increases the volume - Sets the time/date	
③	- - Decreases the volume - Sets the time/date	
④	R Selects submenu or browse lists Confirms selection	
⑤	 Jumps from menu to menu	

Luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons)



	Function	Page
①	Multi-function display Operating the on-board computer	126 125
②	Adjusting the volume + Increases the volume - Decreases the volume Using the telephone* ☎ Accepts a call ☎ Ends a call 🔇 Mute	
③	🗣️ Switches on voice control*	

Multi-function steering wheel

	Function	Page
④	⏮ Back/confirms message/switches off voice control*	
⑤	Selecting a submenu or scrolling in lists ▲ Up ▼ Down Line for calling up and selecting menus ▶ Right ◀ Left OK Selection and message confirmation	

Centre console

Centre console

Upper section



i The layout of the buttons may differ depending on the equipment in the vehicle.

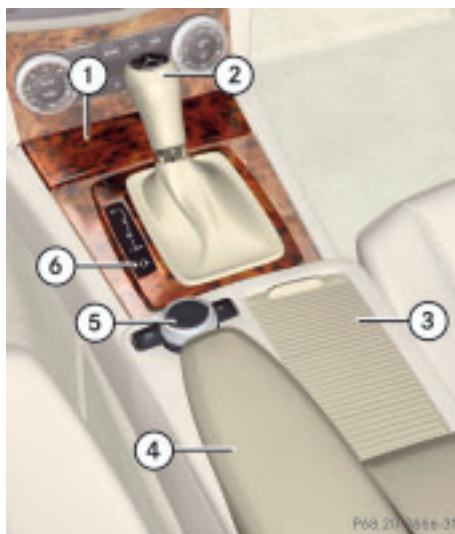
	Function	Page
①	Switches the hazard warning lamps on/off	100
②	ATA indicator lamp*	71
③	 PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp ⁵	63
④	Deactivates/activates ESP [®]	69
⑤	Controls COMAND APS* and the audio system* – see the separate Operating Instructions	
⑥	Switches the seat heating* on the right-hand front seat on/off	87
⑦	Activates/deactivates PARKTRONIC*	150

⁵ The warning lamp also lights up briefly when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock on vehicles which do not have automatic child seat recognition on the front passenger seat*. It has no function, however, and does not indicate that the front-passenger seat is equipped with automatic child seat recognition*.

	Function	Page
⑧	Rolls the rear window blind* up/down	184
⑨	Switches ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode* on/off	147
⑩	Controls Thermatic Controls Thermotronic*	154 162
	Switches the rear window heating on/off	170
⑪	Switches the seat heating* on the left-hand front seat on/off	87

Centre console

Lower section

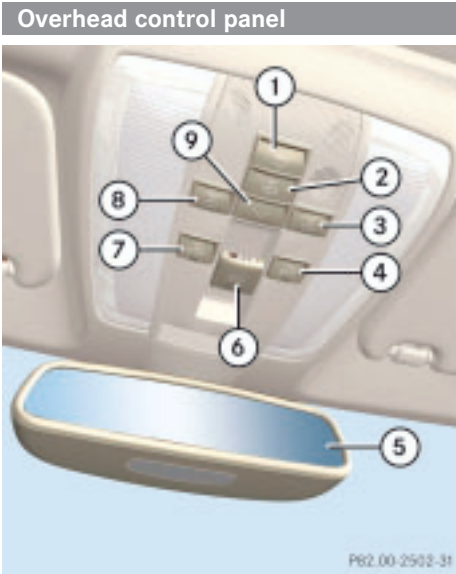


i The layout of the buttons may differ depending on the equipment in the vehicle.

	Function	Page
①	Opens the ashtray*	185
	Cigarette lighter*	185
	Socket	186
②	Manual transmission: gear lever	112
	Automatic transmission*: selector lever	112
③	Opens the stowage compartment	183
	Opens the cup holder	177
④	Opens the stowage compartment	183

	Function	Page
⑤	COMAND/Audio control*: see Operating Instructions for Head Unit	
⑥	Automatic transmission*: selects the gearshift program	115

Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	103
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting on/off	103
③	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	103
④	Deactivates tow-away protection*	72
⑤	Rear-view mirror	90
⑥	Opens/closes the sliding/tilting sunroof*	171
	Opens/closes the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*	173

	Function	Page
⑦	Deactivates the interior motion sensor*	72
⑧	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	103
⑨	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	103

Door control panel

Door control panel

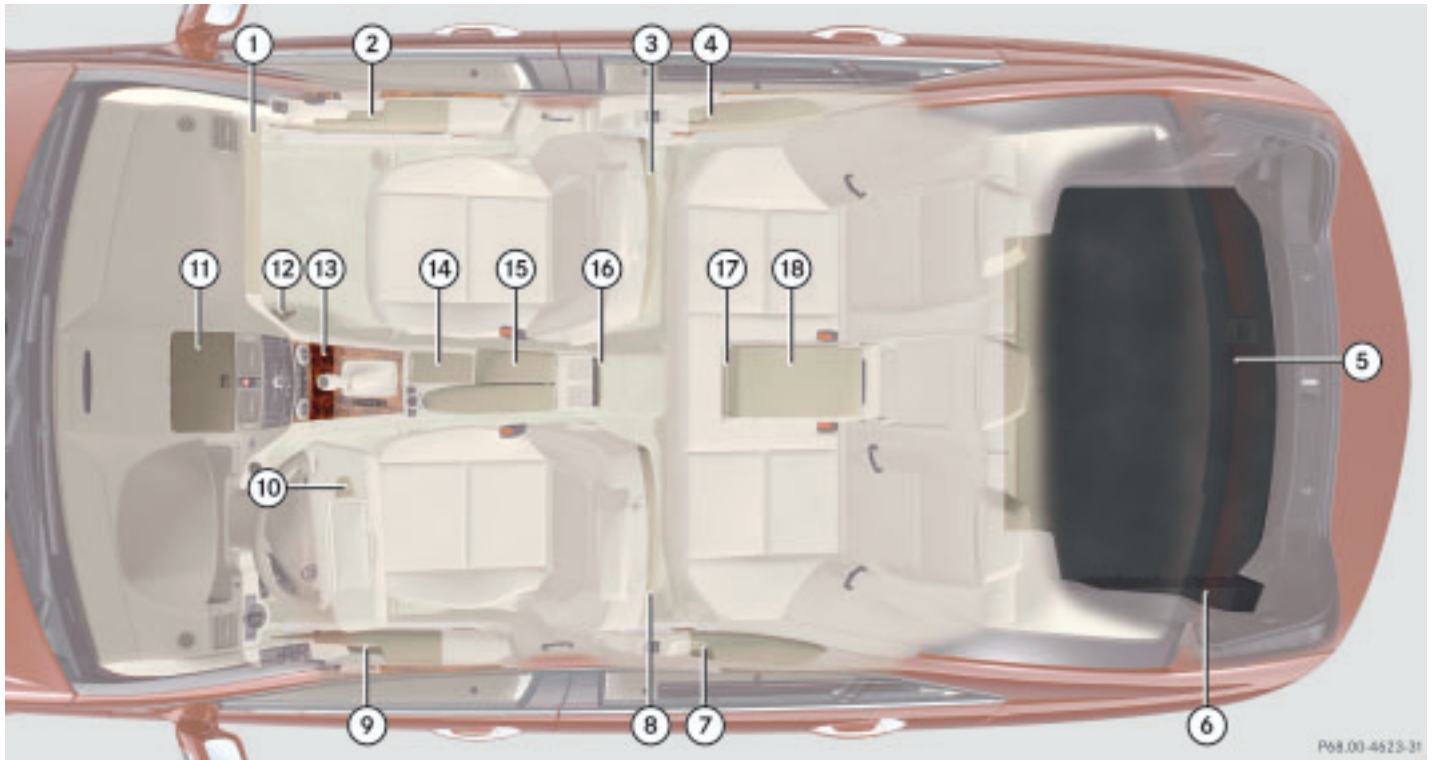


	Function	Page
①	Opens the door	79
②	Stores settings for the seat, exterior mirrors and steering wheel*	93
③	Selects the left exterior mirror	90
④	Folds the exterior mirror in/out*	91
⑤	Selects the right exterior mirror	90
⑥	Adjusts the exterior mirrors	90
⑦	Opens/closes the front windows	105

	Function	Page
⑧	Opens/closes the rear windows	105
⑨	Override switch for the rear windows	67
⑩	Boot lid remote release switch*	81
⑪	Adjusts the seat electrically*	85
⑫	Locks/unlocks the door	80

Stowage compartments

Stowage compartments



Stowage compartments

	Function	Page
①	Glove compartment	182
②	Door stowage pocket	
③	Map pocket	
④	Door stowage pocket	
⑤	Stowage well under the boot floor	181
⑥	Open stowage space in boot	
⑦	Door stowage pocket	
⑧	Map pocket	
⑨	Door stowage pocket	
⑩	Sun visor card clip	184

	Function	Page
⑪	Stowage compartment on top of the dashboard	182
⑫	Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell	178
⑬	Socket	186
	Ashtray*	185
	Cigarette lighter*	185
⑭	Stowage compartment in the centre console	183
	Cup holder in the centre console	177

	Function	Page
⑮	Stowage compartment under the armrest	183
⑯	Stowage compartment in the rear*	183
	Ashtray*	185
⑰	Cup holder in the rear seat armrest	177
⑱	Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest	183

Occupant safety	46
Driving safety systems.....	67
Anti-theft systems.....	71



Occupant safety

Occupant safety

Restraint systems

This section will familiarise you with the most important features of the restraint systems in your vehicle. In the event of an accident, your vehicle may collide with another object, e.g. another vehicle. This may cause your vehicle to accelerate or decelerate extremely quickly. During this acceleration or deceleration, the vehicle occupants will be propelled in the opposite direction to the force of the impact. This means that the vehicle occupants risk being injured on the vehicle interior or on parts of the vehicle. The purpose of supplementary restraint systems, i.e. principally the seat belts supplemented by belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags where necessary, is to minimise this risk of injury. However, seat belts and airbags are generally unable to prevent injuries caused by objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Seat belts and restraint systems for children are the most effective restraint systems as they effectively reduce the movement of the occupants in case of impact.

PRE-SAFE[®]* (preventive occupant safety system) and SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) provide additional protection and consist of:

- Belt tensioners
- Belt force limiters
- Airbags

i An airbag increases the protection of vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt. However, airbags are only an additional restraint system which complements, but does not replace, the seat belt. All vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times, even if the vehicle is equipped with airbags. This is because – on the one hand – airbags are not deployed in all types of accident, as in some situations airbag deployment would not increase the protection afforded to vehicle occupants, provided they are wearing their seat belt correctly.

On the other hand, airbag deployment only provides increased protection if the seat belt is worn correctly, because:

- the seat belt helps to keep the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag
- for example, in a head-on collision, the seat belt can more adequately prevent the occupant from being propelled towards the force

of the impact, and is thus better suited to prevent injury

Thus, in accident situations where an airbag is deployed, it only provides protection in addition to the seat belt if the seat belt is being worn correctly.



Risk of injury

Modifications to or work performed incorrectly on restraint systems (seat belts, anchorages, belt tensioners, belt force limiters or airbags) or their wiring, as well as work on other networked electronic systems, may prevent the restraint systems from working correctly. Airbags and belt tensioners could fail, e.g. in the event of an accident, the deceleration force of which would normally be sufficient to trigger the systems, or could be triggered unintentionally. Never carry out any modifications on the restraint systems. Never tamper with electronic components and their software.

Occupant safety

Airbags

**Risk of injury**

Airbags provide additional protection; they are not, however, a substitute for the seat belts. To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injuries, make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times, have adopted a normal sitting position, and that their seat is positioned as close to the vertical as possible.

Seat belts

The most important restraint systems in the vehicle are the seat belts and restraint systems for children. In the event of a collision, they are the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants towards the impact force and thus reduce the danger of them hitting parts of the vehicle interior.

**Risk of injury**

A seat belt which is not worn, which is worn incorrectly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under

certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries. Make sure that all vehicle occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

You must make sure that the belt:

- is routed as low as possible across your pelvic area, i.e. across your hip joints and not across your abdomen
- fits closely
- is not twisted
- is routed across the middle of your shoulder
- is not routed across your neck or under your arm
- fits closely across your pelvic area, by pulling upwards on the shoulder section of the belt

Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.

Do not route the belt strap across sharp-edged or fragile objects, especially if these are on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and you could be injured.

Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

On no account should children travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child, and the child or other vehicle occupants could be injured seriously or even fatally in the event of abrupt braking.

Persons under 1.50 m tall or under twelve years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. They therefore require additional suitable restraint systems on appropriate seats for protection in an accident. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting a child seat.

**Risk of injury**

A seat belt can only afford its intended degree of protection if the backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible and the occupant is sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. You will find further information under "Seat" in the index. Position the backrest as close to the vertical as possible. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back. Otherwise, you could be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or sudden braking.



Occupant safety

Risk of injury

The seat belt cannot function correctly if the belt or buckle is dirty or damaged. Keep the belt and buckle clean, otherwise the belt tongue cannot engage correctly.

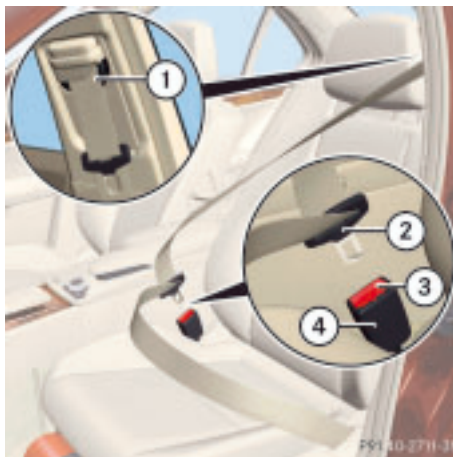
Regularly check the seat belts to make sure that they:

- are not damaged
- are not routed over sharp edges
- are not trapped

Otherwise the belt could tear in the event of an accident. You or others could be seriously or even fatally injured.

Have seat belts which have been damaged or subjected to heavy loads in an accident replaced and have their anchorages checked.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use seat belts which have been specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.



- ① Belt sash guide
- ② Belt tongue
- ③ Release button
- ④ Buckle

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS consists of:

-  SRS warning lamp
- Belt tensioners

- Belt force limiters
- Airbag system with airbag control unit and airbags

SRS warning lamp

The SRS performs a self-test at regular intervals when the ignition is switched on and when the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

The  SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when you switch on the ignition and goes out a few seconds after the engine is started.

Risk of injury

A malfunction has occurred if the SRS warning lamp  :

- does not light up when you switch on the ignition
- does not go out after the engine has been running for a few seconds
- lights up again

Some systems could be triggered unintentionally or not be triggered at all in the event of an accident with high deceleration. Have the SRS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the neces-

i In many countries there are laws concerning the use of seat belts and child restraint systems.

Occupant safety

sary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Triggering of belt tensioners, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data such as duration, direction and force of the vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first stage the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the belt tensioners.

The front airbags are only deployed if there is an even higher rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

If your vehicle is fitted with adaptive dual-stage front airbags, the front airbag is filled with enough gas to reduce the risk of injuries at the first deployment threshold. The front airbag is only fully inflated if a second threshold is reached within a few

milliseconds due to the control unit having detected further deceleration.

i The front belt tensioners can only be triggered if the belt tongue is correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle.

Criteria for triggering belt tensioners and airbags

In the first stages of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates physical data such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration in order to determine whether it is necessary to trigger the belt tensioners and/or airbags.

The belt tensioner and airbag triggering thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of deceleration of the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

i Airbags are not deployed in all types of accident. They are controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are deployed in an accident.

The different airbag systems work independently of each other. However, the deployment of each individual system will depend on the type of accident determined by the control system in the initial stages of the collision (head-on collision or side impact) and the severity of the accident (in particular, the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration).

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are basically determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided, e.g. the other vehicle

Factors which can only be seen and measured after the collision has taken place do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of it.

The vehicle may be considerably deformed without an airbag being deployed if, for example, only relatively easily deformable parts such as the bonnet or wings have

Occupant safety

been hit and the required rate of deceleration has not been reached. It is also possible that airbags may be deployed even though the vehicle is only slightly deformed if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as the longitudinal members are hit in an accident and the rate of deceleration is sufficient.

Belt tensioners, belt force limiters

The front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear are equipped with belt tensioners and belt force limiters.

! Do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat if the seat is not occupied. Otherwise the belt tensioner could be activated in an emergency.

If the seat belt is also equipped with a belt force limiter, the force exerted by the seat belt on the seat occupant is reduced.

Belt tensioners tighten the seat belts in an accident, pulling them close against the body.

i Belt tensioners do not correct incorrect seat positions or incorrectly fastened seat belts.

Belt tensioners do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

The front belt force limiters are synchronised with the front airbags, which spread the forces exerted by the belt force limiters on the occupant over a greater area.

When the ignition is switched on, the belt tensioner is triggered:

- only when the restraint systems are operational (the  SRS warning lamp lights up after the ignition is switched on and goes out once the engine is running) (▷ page 48)
- for each three-point seat belt in the front of the vehicle when the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle
- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision if the vehicle decelerates or accelerates rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the collision
- in vehicles with front-passenger seat occupancy recognition system, only if the front-passenger seat is occupied and the belt tongue is engaged in the buckle
- in a serious head-on collision, i.e. if the vehicle decelerates extremely rapidly in a longitudinal direction during the initial stages of the collision

If the belt tensioners are triggered, you will hear a bang that will not damage your hearing. A small amount of powder may also be released. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.



Risk of injury

Have belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety regulations when disposing of belt tensioners. Any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre can provide details of these regulations.

Airbag system



Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injuries in the event of an accident or similar situation with a high rate of deceleration, e.g. injuries caused by an airbag inflating

Occupant safety

within milliseconds or sudden braking, please observe the following points:

- All vehicle occupants must select a seat position that allows the seat belt to be worn correctly and that is as far away from the airbag as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely. The driver must maintain a distance from the pedals that allows him/her to depress these fully. The driver's chest should be as far away from the middle of the driver's front airbag cover as possible. The driver's arms must be slightly bent when holding the steering wheel.
- Vehicle occupants should always wear their seat belt correctly and position their backrest as close to the vertical as possible. The head restraint must support the back of the seat occupant's head at about eye level.
- Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible, especially if a child is secured in a restraint system on this seat.
- Rearward-facing child restraint systems must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat unless the front-passenger front airbag has been deactivated. In Mercedes-Benz vehicles, the front-passenger front

airbag is deactivated if a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition is fitted to the front-passenger seat of a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* and the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp remains lit continuously.

If either the rearward-facing child restraint system or your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*, children must be secured in a child restraint system on a suitable seat in the rear. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.

- Do not lean forwards, e.g. over the cover of the driver's front airbag, particularly when the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- Only hold the steering wheel by the rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. You could be injured if the airbag is deployed and you are holding the inside of the steering wheel.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.

- Make sure that there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the airbag.
- Do not place any objects between the seat backrest and the door.
- Do not hang any hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.

It is not possible to rule out the risk of injuries caused by an airbag due to the high speed at which the airbag is required to deploy.



Risk of injury

The airbag function is only guaranteed if you:

- do not cover or affix any badges or stickers to the covers of the driver's front airbag, the knee airbag underneath the steering column, the front-passenger's front airbag and the side trim next to the rear bench seat backrest
- do not modify the restraint system components, including the wiring

Your vehicle is equipped with the following airbags: ▷▷

Occupant safety

- Driver's front airbag, located in the steering wheel
- Driver's knee airbag underneath the steering column
- Front-passenger front airbag, located above the glove compartment
- Sidebags on the outer side of the front seats
- Rear sidebags* in the side trim next to the backrest
- Windowbags in the edge of the roof frame

How the airbags work

The airbags inflate within milliseconds. The  SRS warning lamp lights up.

i If the airbags are deployed, you will hear a bang and a small amount of powder may also be released. The bang will not damage your hearing and the powder is not hazardous to health.

Airbag deployment slows down and restricts the movement of the vehicle occupant.

When the vehicle occupant comes into contact with the front and side airbags, hot gas flows out of them. This feature is

designed to reduce the force acting on the occupant's head and chest. These airbags are therefore depressurised after the accident.



Risk of injury

After an airbag has been deployed:

- airbag parts are hot. Do not touch them, or you could be burned
- it must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop



Risk of injury

A small amount of powder is released when an airbag deploys. This powder does not constitute a health hazard, nor does it indicate a fire in the vehicle. The powdery dust may cause short term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or pulmonary problems. In order to prevent possible breathing difficulties you should leave the

vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, or open a window to get fresh air.

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection for the driver's and front-passenger's head and chest. The driver's front airbag and front-passenger front airbag are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- if the seat belt is fastened
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle
- except when the vehicle overturns, unless the system detects a high rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction

Occupant safety



- ① Driver's front airbag
- ② Front-passenger front airbag

Driver's front airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel; front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

In vehicles with automatic child seat recognition*, front-passenger front airbag ② is only deployed if the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp in the centre console is not lit (▷ page 63). This means that no child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition* has been detected.

Driver's knee airbag

i The driver's knee airbag is only available for certain countries.

The driver's knee airbag can help reduce the risk of injury to the knees and lower legs.



- ① Driver's knee airbag

Driver's knee airbag ① is always deployed along with the driver's front airbag and inflates underneath the steering column.

Sidebags

Risk of injury

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat covers that have been tested for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which are fitted with a special tear seam for sidebags. Otherwise, a sidebag may not inflate correctly and fail to provide the intended protection in the event of an accident. You can obtain these covers

from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of injury when a sidebag is deployed, you should make sure that:

- there are no other persons, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and the deployment range of the sidebags
- no accessories, e.g. drinks can holders, are attached to the doors
- only light clothing is hung on the coat hooks in the vehicle
- there are no heavy or sharp objects in the pockets of items of clothing

Risk of injury

Observe the following points to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injuries if the sidebag is deployed:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their head on the

▷▷

Occupant safety

area of the window in which a sidebag is deployed.

- Vehicle occupants must always wear their seat belt correctly and position their backrest as close to the vertical as possible.
- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.

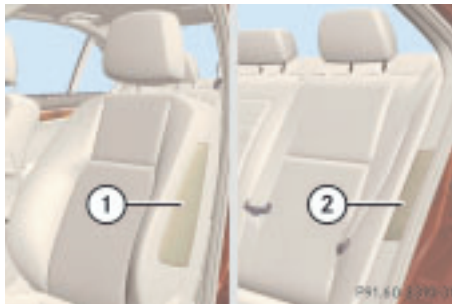
Risk of injury

The airbag control sensors are located in the doors. Do not make any modifications to the doors or door trim, such as retrofitting loudspeakers. Damage to the doors can affect how the sidebags operate. Only have work on the doors done at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

The purpose of sidebag deployment is to enhance the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck or arms) of

the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

You can recognise the places where sidebags are fitted in your vehicle by the AIR-BAG symbol.



- ① Front sidebag
- ② Rear sidebag* in the side trim next to the backrest

The sidebags inflate next to the outer seat cushions.

Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags* ② are deployed:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- at the start of an accident with a high rate of lateral vehicle deceleration or acceleration, e.g. in a side impact

- independently of the use of the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags
- independently of the belt tensioners

 You can find further information about how the airbags work on (> page 52).

You can find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (> page 49).

Windowbags

Risk of injury

In order for the windowbag to provide its intended level of protection, make sure that there are no objects between the vehicle occupants and the area of deployment of the windowbags.

Risk of injury

Observe the following notes to reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury if the windowbag is deployed:

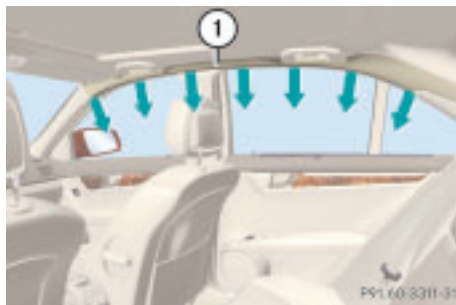
- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must not lean their head on the

Occupant safety

area of the window in which the windowbag is deployed

- Vehicle occupants must always have their seat belts fastened correctly
- Always secure children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age in suitable child restraint systems.

The purpose of the windowbags is to enhance the level of protection for the head (but not chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs. The windowbags are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deploy in the area extending from the front door (A-pillar) to the rear door (C-pillar).



① Windowbag

Windowbags ① are deployed:

- at the start of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a lateral direction
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the front airbags
- regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied

i You can find further information about how the airbags work on (▷ page 52).

You can find further information about the triggering of belt tensioners and belt force limiters on (▷ page 49).

PRE-SAFE® system *

The PRESAFE® system takes pre-emptive measures to protect you in certain hazardous situations. PRESAFE® intervenes in the event of:

- emergency braking situations, e.g. if BAS Brake Assist intervenes
- critical situations involving driving dynamics, e.g. if the vehicle oversteers or understeers due to physical limits being exceeded

If you are driving faster than approximately 35 km/h, PRESAFE® takes the following measures in the aforementioned situations:

- It tensions the front seat belts.
- On vehicles with a memory package*: it adjusts the seat to a better position if the fully electrically adjustable front-passenger seat is in an unfavourable position.
- If the vehicle skids, it closes the sliding/tilting sunroof*/panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* and the side windows, leaving only a small slit.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRESAFE® releases the belt pretensioning. You can then adjust the fully electrically adjustable front-passenger seat*, the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* again.

If the seat belts are not released:

- ▶ Move the backrest or the seat back slightly until the belt tension is reduced.

The locking mechanism releases.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the



Occupant safety

seats. You could otherwise damage the seats and the objects.

NECK-PRO head restraint

NECK-PRO head restraints are designed to increase protection to the driver's and front-passenger's head and neck. To this end, the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards in the event of a rear-end collision in the direction of travel. This provides better head support.



Risk of injury

Head restraint covers prevent the NECK-PRO head restraints from triggering correctly. Consequently, the NECK-PRO head restraints cannot provide the intended level of protection. Do not use head restraint covers.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats (▷ page 282). Head restraints that have been triggered are tilted forwards.

Children in the vehicle

If a child is travelling in the vehicle, secure the child, preferably on a suitable seat in the rear, with a child restraint system suitable for the age and size of the child and recommended for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Make sure that the child is strapped in throughout the trip.

You can obtain information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold

Do not expose the child restraint system to direct sunlight, as this could cause, for example, metallic parts of the child restraint

system to become very hot. Touching these parts could cause skin burns.

If the children open a door, they could:

- injure other people in doing so
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle unless they are secured. You will find further information under “Loading guidelines” in the index.

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to the child in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change in direction
- an accident

Child restraint systems

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use the child restraint systems listed on (▷ page 61).



Risk of injury

To reduce the risk of serious or even fatal injury to the child in the event of an accident, braking or sudden change in direction:

Occupant safety

- always secure children less than 1.50 m tall and under twelve years of age in a special child restraint system installed on a suitable vehicle seat, as the seat belts are not designed for passengers of this size
- do not allow children under twelve years of age to sit on the front-passenger seat unless they are secured in a child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition in a vehicle which also has automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*
- never allow children to travel sitting on the lap of another occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child due to the forces occurring in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden change in direction. They would be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or even fatally injured
- all vehicle occupants must always have their seat belt fastened correctly
- If you fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, you must move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible

**Risk of injury**

If the child restraint system is not fitted properly to an appropriate seat, the child cannot be secured in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be injured seriously or even fatally. When fitting a child restraint system, you must observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and correct use of the child restraint system.

Child restraint systems should preferably be fitted to the rear seats. The child is generally better protected there.

Never place objects, e.g. cushions, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always be resting on the seat cushion.

Child restraint systems must not be used without their original cover. Only replace damaged covers with genuine Mercedes-Benz covers.

Only use child restraint systems which have been recommended for Mercedes-Benz on the rear seats.

Child seat on the front-passenger seat

Warning sticker on the front-passenger sun visor

Occupant safety



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system



Risk of injury

The front-passenger front airbag is not disabled:

- in vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*
- in vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat*, if

a special child restraint system with automatic child seat recognition has not been fitted to the front-passenger seat or the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit

If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled, a child secured in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat could be seriously or even fatally injured by the front-passenger front airbag deploying in the event of an accident, especially if the child is in the immediate vicinity of the front-passenger front airbag when it is deployed.

To draw attention to this danger, there is an appropriate warning sticker on the dashboard as well as on both sides of the sun visor on the front-passenger side.

If the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled, a child must never be secured on the front-passenger seat in a rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, only a rearward facing child restraint system may be fitted to a suitable rear seat.

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-

passenger seat and the front-passenger front airbag is not disabled (e.g. in a vehicle without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* or in a vehicle with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* and if the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp is not lit), always position the front-passenger seat in its rearmost position.

Information about recommended child restraint systems is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Do not place any objects, e.g. a cushion, under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always be resting on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could even lead to injuries.

Suitable vehicle seats

Weight categories and ages	Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat	Child restraint system on the left-hand and right-hand rear seats	Child restraint system on the centre rear seat without through-load-ing feature	Child restraint system on the centre rear seat with through-loading feature*
Category 0: up to 10 kg; Up to approximately 9 months	Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: as recommended ⁶	Universal or as recommended	As recommended	As recommended
Category 0+: up to 13 kg; Up to approximately 18 months	Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat: as recommended ⁶	Universal or as recommended	As recommended	As recommended
Category I: 9 to 18 kg; Between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Universal ⁷ or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	Universal or as recommended
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg; Between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Universal ⁷ or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	Universal or as recommended	Universal or as recommended

⁶ Only use child restraint systems with automatic child seat recognition.

⁷ Move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

Occupant safety

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label. The label is affixed to the child seat and identifies the type of child seat.



Example of an approval label on the child restraint system

ISOFIX* child seat securing system

Weight category	Carry-cot		0: up to 10 kg	0+: up to 13 kg			I: 9 to 18 kg				
Size category	F	G	E	E	D	C	D	C	B	B1	A
Equipment	ISO/L1	ISO/L2	ISO/R1	ISO/R1	ISO/R2	ISO/R3	ISO/R2	ISO/R3	ISO/F2	ISO/F2X	ISO/F3

Weight category	Carry-cot		0: up to 10 kg	0+: up to 13 kg			I: 9 to 18 kg				
Rear bench seat, left and right	X ⁸	X ⁸	IL ⁹	IL ⁹	IL ⁹	IL ⁹	IL ⁹	IL ⁹	IUF ¹⁰	IUF ¹⁰	IUF ¹⁰

⁸ X: this position is unsuitable.

⁹ IL: as recommended, see the following table of ISOFIX child seat securing systems.

¹⁰ IUF: suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the Universal category and are approved for use in this weight category.

Recommended child restraint systems

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	DaimlerChrysler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Category 0: up to 10 kg; up to approximately 9 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	B6 6 86 8212	Yes
				B6 6 86 8213	No ¹¹
Category 0+: up to 13 kg; up to approximately 18 months	Britax-Römer	BABY SAFE PLUS	E1 03 301146	B6 6 86 8212	Yes
				B6 6 86 8213	No ¹¹
		BABY SAFE ISO-FIX PLUS	E1 04 301146	B6 6 86 8224	No ¹¹
Category I: 9 to 18 kg; between approximately 8 months and 4 years	Britax-Römer	DUO PLUS	E1 03 301133	B6 6 86 8217	Yes
				A000 920 10 21	No ¹²



Occupant safety

Weight categories and ages	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number	DaimlerChrysler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
Category II/III: 15 to 36 kg; between approximately 3½ and 12 years	Britax-Römer	KID	E1 03 301148	B6 6 86 8308	No ¹²
				B6 6 86 8309	Yes
				B6 6 86 8302	No ¹²
				B6 6 86 8303	Yes

¹¹ The child restraint system must not be fitted to the front-passenger seat.

¹² If you are using a child restraint system without automatic child seat recognition, move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

ISOFIX* child seat securing system

Weight class	Weight category	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number	Category	DaimlerChrysler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
A	9 to 18 kg	-	-	-	-	-	-
B	9 to 18 kg	-	-	-	-	-	-
B1	9 to 18 kg	Römer	DUO PLUS	E1 03 301133	Universal	B6 6 86 8217	Yes
						B6 6 86 8218	No
C	9 to 18 kg	-	-	-	-	-	-
	up to 13 kg						
D	9 to 18 kg	-	-	-	-	-	-
	up to 13 kg						

Weight class	Weight category	Manufacturer	Type	Type approval number	Category	DaimlerChrysler order number	Automatic child seat recognition
E	up to 10 kg	-	-	-	-	-	-
	up to 13 kg	Römer	BABY SAFE ISOFIX PLUS	E1 04 301146	Universal	B6 6 86 8224	No
F	up to 10 kg	-	-	-	-	-	-
G	up to 10 kg	-	-	-	-	-	-

Automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat

If your vehicle does not have automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat, this is indicated by a special sticker.

The sticker is affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front-passenger side. It is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

The warning lamp¹³ is located on the centre console.



①  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp

The automatic child seat recognition sensor system in the front-passenger seat automatically detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted. If this is the case, the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console lights up. The front-passenger front airbag has been disabled.

Risk of injury

If  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp does not light up when the child restraint system is fitted, the front-passenger front airbag has not been deactivated. The child could suffer life-threatening injuries if

▷▷

¹³ The warning lamp lights up briefly when you turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock even on vehicles which do not have automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat. However, it has no function and does not indicate that there is automatic child seat recognition* on the front-passenger seat.

Occupant safety

the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.

If the above warning lamp does not light up when the child seat is fitted, proceed as follows:

- Do not use a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat.
- Fit a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

or

- Only use a forward-facing child seat on the front-passenger seat and move the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.
- Have the automatic child seat recognition checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

To ensure that the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat functions correctly, never place objects (e.g. a cushion) under the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system

must always be resting on the seat cushion. An incorrectly fitted child restraint system cannot perform its intended protective function in the event of an accident, and could even lead to injuries.

 The windowbag, the sidebag and the belt tensioner on the front-passenger side are still active even if the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.



Risk of injury

Do not place items of electronic equipment on the front-passenger seat, e.g.:

- laptops, if switched on
- mobile phones
- cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes

as the signals from electronic equipment can cause interference in the sensor system of the automatic child seat recognition system. This can lead to a system malfunction and cause the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp:

- to light up even when there is no child seat with automatic child seat recognition fitted, meaning that the front-passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident
- not to light up briefly when the key is turned to position **2** in the ignition lock.

ISOFIX child seat securing system in the rear

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for special child seats in the rear. There are securing rings for two child restraint systems on the left- and right-hand rear seats between the seat cushions and the backrest.



Risk of injury

A child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system does not provide sufficient protection for children weighing more than 22 kg. For this reason, do not secure children weighing more than 22 kg in a child restraint system secured by the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 22 kg, secure the child restraint system using a lap-shoulder belt.

Occupant safety

Risk of injury

If the child restraint system is not fitted correctly to a suitable vehicle seat, the child cannot be secured in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or even fatally injured. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint systems with an ISOFIX child seat securing system* and which have been recommended for use in Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

An incorrectly fitted child restraint system could come loose and seriously or even fatally injure the child or other vehicle occupants. When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that it is engaged in the securing rings on both sides.

Risk of injury

If the child restraint system or its securing system, e.g. ISOFIX child seat securing system, is damaged or has been subjected to a load in an accident, the child secured in it could be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident, braking or sudden changes of direction.

Always have child restraint systems and their securing systems which are damaged or which have been subjected to a heavy load in an accident checked and, if necessary, replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

 When fitting the child restraint system, make sure that the seat belt for the middle seat does not get trapped.



Illustration showing a vehicle with through-loading feature in the rear bench seat*

① Securing rings

Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. They could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold

TopTether

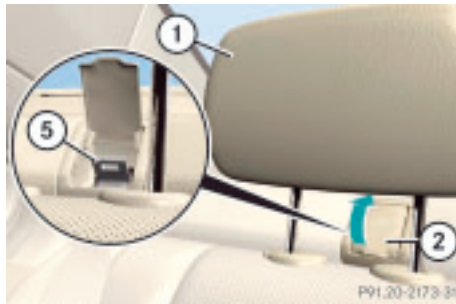
TopTether enables an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the rear seat. It



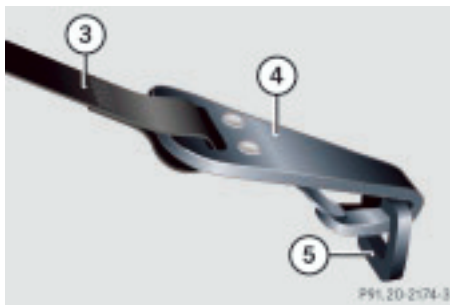
Occupant safety

helps reduce even further the risk of injury.

The two TopTether anchorage points are located on the rear shelf behind the outer head restraints.



- ① Head restraint
- ② Cover
- ⑤ TopTether anchorage



- ③ TopTether belt* for the ISOFIX child restraint system
 - ④ TopTether hook*
 - ⑤ Tether anchorage
- ▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.
 - ▶ Guide TopTether belt* ③ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint rods.
 - ▶ Fold up cover ② of TopTether anchorage ⑤.
 - ▶ Hook TopTether hook* ④ into TopTether anchorage ⑤.
 - ▶ Fold down cover ② of TopTether anchorage ⑤.
 - ▶ Move head restraint ① back down again slightly if necessary (▶ page 86).

Make sure not to interfere with the correct routing of TopTether belt* ③.

- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with TopTether*. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Child-proof locks

If children are travelling in the vehicle, you can activate the child-proof locks for the rear.

Child-proof locks for the rear doors

The child-proof locks on the rear doors enable you to secure each door individually. If a door has been secured:

- you will not be able to open it from the inside
- you can only open it from the outside if the vehicle is unlocked. The locking knobs are at the top on the inside of the door.

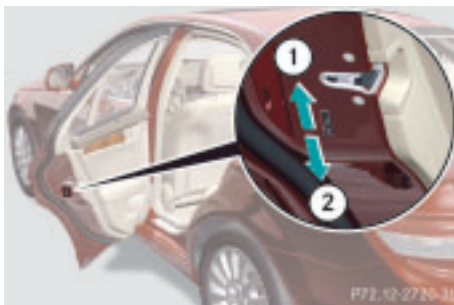


Risk of injury

Activate the child-proof locks on the rear doors and deactivate the rear-compartment window controls when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open doors or windows while the ve-

Driving safety systems

Vehicle is in motion, injuring themselves and others.



- ① To activate
- ② To deactivate

- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press the latch upwards ① or downwards ②.
- ▶ Check that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Override switch for the rear windows*

Risk of injury

Activate the child-proof locks on the rear doors and deactivate the rear-compartment window controls when children are travelling in the vehicle. The children could otherwise open doors or windows while the ve-

Vehicle is in motion, injuring themselves and others.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Button

- ▶ **To activate or deactivate:** press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① lights up or goes out. If it is lit, you can no longer operate the rear side windows using the switches in the rear compartment.

- ① Even when indicator lamp ① is lit, you can still open the rear side windows using the switches on the driver's door.

Driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
- BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Adaptive brake lamps
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)

i In wintry road conditions, use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and snow chains if necessary. In this way will ABS, BAS and ESP® be fully effective.

Risk of accident

The risk of an accident increases if you drive too quickly, especially when cornering, on wet and icy roads and if you drive too close to the vehicle in front.

The driving safety systems described in this section are unable to reduce this risk or override the laws of physics.

You should therefore always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

▷▷

Driving safety systems

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h upwards, regardless of road-surface conditions.

ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.



Risk of accident

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal reduces the braking effect.

Braking

When ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

If ABS intervenes:

- ▶ continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over

For full braking application:

- ▶ depress the brake pedal with maximum force



Risk of accident

You should always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a sufficient distance from other road users and objects on the road.

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. This limits the steerability of the vehicle when braking and the braking distance may increase.

If ABS is deactivated due to a fault, then BAS is also deactivated.

BAS (Brake Assist)

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force and thus shortens the stopping distance.

- ▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.

ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.



Risk of accident

If BAS has malfunctioned, the braking system remains available with full brake boosting effect. However, braking force is not automatically increased in emergency braking situations and the stopping distance may increase.

Adaptive brake lamps

i Adaptive brake lamps are only available in certain countries.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This warns traffic travelling behind.

If you brake from a speed of more than 70 km/h and bring the vehicle to a halt, the hazard warning lamps switch on automatically once the vehicle is stationary and the brake lamps light up constantly if you depress the brake pedal again. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h.

Driving safety systems

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

ESP® detects when a wheel spins or the vehicle enters a skid. ESP® stabilises the vehicle by braking individual wheels and limiting the engine power output, and assists you when pulling away on a wet or slippery road surface. ESP® also stabilises the vehicle during braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the  warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

**Risk of accident**

If the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes, proceed as follows:

- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

The vehicle could otherwise go into a skid. ESP® cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. ESP® cannot override the laws of physics.



If the vehicle is to be towed with the front or rear axle raised, the ignition must be switched off (key in position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock). Application of the brakes by ESP® could otherwise destroy the brake system on the front or rear axle.



Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

ESP® trailer stabilising

If your trailer begins to lurch, you can only stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination by depressing the brake firmly.

In this situation, ESP® assists you and detects any lurching by the trailer. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Trailer stabilising is active from about 65 km/h.

**Risk of accident**

If the road and weather conditions are bad, trailer stabilising will not be able to prevent the trailer from lurching or reduce the risk of accident. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this.

Trailer stabilising does not work if ESP® is deactivated or switched off because of a malfunction.

ETS (Electronic Traction Support)

Traction control is part of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, for example if the road surface is slippery on one side.

Traction control remains active when you deactivate ESP®.

**Risk of accident**

Traction control cannot reduce the risk of an accident if you drive too fast. Traction control cannot override the laws of physics.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

ESP® is activated automatically when the engine is running.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:



Driving safety systems

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel



Risk of accident

Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- the engine's torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels can spin. The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action, which provides better grip
- traction control is still activated
- ESP® still provides support when you brake

i If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® does not then stabilise the vehicle.



① To deactivate/activate ESP®

► **To deactivate/activate:** press button ①.

The warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on or goes out.



Risk of accident

If the warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up permanently when the engine is running, ESP® is deactivated or not available due to a malfunction. The risk of your vehicle skidding is then increased in certain situations.

You should therefore always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

EBV (electronic brake-power distribution)

EBV monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability under braking.



Risk of accident

If EBV is malfunctioning, the brake system is still available with full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels can still lock, e.g. under full braking. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident. You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics.

Anti-theft systems

Immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

Activating the immobiliser

- ▶ **With the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** press the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard.

The engine switches off.

Deactivating the immobiliser

- ▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** press the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard twice without depressing the brake pedal.

i The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA* (anti-theft alarm system)

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the boot lid
- the bonnet

The alarm is also triggered if a door or the boot is opened using the emergency key element.

i The alarm is not switched off even if you close an open door again.



① Indicator lamp

Anti-theft systems

- ▶ **To activate:** lock the vehicle with the key or, if the vehicle has KEYLESS GO*, by touching the outside door handle.

Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** unlock the vehicle using the key or, on vehicles with KEYLESS GO*, by opening the door/boot lid.

Switching off the alarm

- ▶ **With the key:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

The alarm is switched off.

or

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the key.

The alarm is switched off.

- ▶ **With KEYLESS GO*:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

or

▷▷

Anti-theft systems

- ▶ Press the KEYLESS GO* button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.

The alarm is switched off.

Tow-away protection*

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed.

- i** The tow-away protection alarm is triggered if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

Activating tow-away protection

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or, if the vehicle has KEYLESS GO*, by touching the outside door handle.

Tow-away protection is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

Deactivating tow-away protection

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock your vehicle with the key or with KEYLESS GO*.

Deactivate tow-away protection manually if your vehicle:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is being parked on a movable surface, e.g. split-level garages

This will prevent false alarms.



- ①** To deactivate tow-away protection

- ②** Indicator lamp

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

- ▶ Press button **①**.

Indicator lamp **②** lights up briefly.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or, if the vehicle has KEYLESS GO*, by touching the outside door handle.

- i** Tow-away protection remains deactivated until you unlock and lock the vehicle again.

Interior motion sensor*

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if your vehicle is locked and a movement is detected in the vehicle interior, e.g. if someone breaks your vehicle's side window or reaches into the vehicle interior.

Priming the interior motion sensor

- ▶ Make sure that the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof*/panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* are closed.

This will prevent false alarms.

- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or, if the vehicle has KEYLESS GO*, by touching the outside door handle.

The interior motion sensor is primed after approximately 30 seconds.

- i** Do not leave anything, e.g. mascots, hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof lining. These could otherwise trigger false alarms.

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

Deactivate the interior motion sensor if you lock your vehicle and:

- people or animals remain in the vehicle
- the windows remain open
- the sliding/tilting sunroof*/the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* remains open

This will prevent false alarms.



- ① To deactivate the interior motion sensor
 - ② Indicator lamp
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Press button ①.
- Indicator lamp ② flashes briefly.

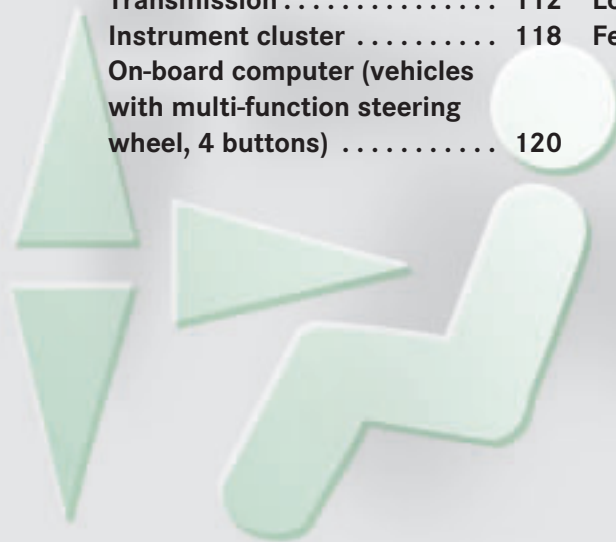


Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the doors, release the parking brake or injure themselves on moving parts, thus endangering themselves and others.

- ❗ The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you unlock and lock the vehicle again.

Opening and closing	76	On-board computer (vehicles	
Key positions	82	with the luxury multi-function	
Seats	83	steering wheel*, 12 buttons)..	125
Steering wheel	88	Driving systems	140
Mirrors	90	Air vents	151
Memory functions*	93	Thermatic	154
Seat belts	94	Thermotronic*	162
Lights	97	Rear window heating	170
Windscreen wipers	104	Sliding/tilting sunroof*	171
Side windows	105	Panorama sliding/tilting sun-	
Driving and parking	108	roof*	173
Transmission	112	Loading and stowing	177
Instrument cluster	118	Features	184
On-board computer (vehicles			
with multi-function steering			
wheel, 4 buttons)	120		



Opening and closing

Opening and closing

Key



Key with remote control

- ① Battery check lamp
- ② Locking button
- ③ Unlocking button for the boot lid
- ④ Release catch for emergency key element
- ⑤ Emergency key element
- ⑥ Unlocking button

The vehicle's equipment includes two keys with remote control.

There is an emergency key element in every key. ⑤.

The key allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle from some distance. To prevent

theft, only use the key in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

The remote control is configured at the factory to lock and unlock the following centrally:

- The doors
- The boot lid
- The fuel filler flap



Risk of accident

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open even a locked door from the inside or start the vehicle if the key is left in it and thereby endanger themselves and others. You should therefore take the key with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.



Do not expose the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation. Otherwise, it may no longer function correctly.



You can also open and close the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panoramic sliding/tilting sunroof* and the side windows with the remote control (➤ page 107).

Factory settings

- **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated. If it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on.

If you do not open either a door or the boot lid after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will relock automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

- **To lock centrally:** press the locking button .

The turn signals flash three times if the doors and boot lid are closed. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed and the active drive authorisation system is activated.

Individual settings

If you frequently drive alone, you may wish to change the function of the remote control. Pressing the button will then only unlock the driver's door and the fuel filler flap.

Opening and closing

- To change the setting: press and hold down the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until battery check lamp ④ flashes twice.

The remote control will then function as follows:

- **To unlock the driver's door:** press the  button once.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knob in the door pops up. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed and the active drive authorisation system is deactivated.

- **To unlock centrally:** press the  button twice.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed and the active drive authorisation system is deactivated.

- **To lock centrally:** press the  button.

The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed

and the active drive authorisation system is activated.

Restoring the factory settings

- Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until battery check lamp ① flashes twice.

Checking the batteries

- Press the  or  button.

The batteries in the remote control are functional if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.

- ① You could inadvertently lock or unlock the vehicle if you press the buttons on the remote control.

KEYLESS GO key*



KEYLESS GO key

- ① Battery check lamp
- ②  Locking button
- ③  Unlocking button for the boot lid
- ④ Release catch for emergency key element
- ⑤ Emergency key element
- ⑥  Unlocking button

The items of optional equipment which can be supplied with your vehicle include two KEYLESS GO keys.

There is an emergency key element ⑤ in every key.

The factory setting for the key is programmed to have the vehicle centrally unlock the following with the KEYLESS GO

▷▷

Opening and closing

key you are carrying when you pull the door handle or the boot lid (> page 78):

- The doors
- The boot lid
- The fuel filler flap



Risk of accident

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could even open a locked door from the inside, or, if a valid KEYLESS GO key has been left in the vehicle, start the vehicle with it or by pressing the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard, thereby endangering themselves and others. Switch off the engine and take the KEYLESS GO key with you, even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

! Do not expose the KEYLESS GO key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation. Otherwise, it may no longer function correctly.

i You can also use the KEYLESS GO key as a normal key with a remote control. The ignition lock is under the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard (> page 82). Pull the KEYLESS GO button out to give you access to the ignition lock.

i You can also close the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panoramic sliding/tilting sunroof simultaneously with the KEYLESS GO key (> page 107).

If the vehicle has been parked for a long time, you must pull the door handle to activate the KEYLESS GO function.

Important notes

- Always carry the KEYLESS GO key on your person.
- Do not keep the KEYLESS GO key together with electronic equipment, such as a mobile phone, or metallic objects, such as coins or foils.

Otherwise, the KEYLESS GO key functions may be impaired.

- To lock or unlock the vehicle from the outside using the KEYLESS GO key, the key must be no more than a metre away from the door or boot.
- In order for the engine to be started using the KEYLESS GO button on the dashboard, the KEYLESS GO key must be in the vehicle.
- If the KEYLESS GO key is removed from the vehicle, for instance inside luggage or in an item of clothing, and there is

no other key in the vehicle, you will no longer be able to lock or start the vehicle.

Factory settings

► **To unlock centrally:** grasp the door handle.

The turn signals flash once. The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

If you do not open either a door or the boot lid after you have unlocked the vehicle, it will relock automatically after approximately 40 seconds.

i It is possible that the vehicle may be inadvertently unlocked if the KEYLESS GO key is within one metre from the vehicle and

- the door handle is splashed by a gush of water
- you are cleaning the door handle

► **To lock centrally:** make sure all the doors are closed.

► Touch the door handle on the outside.

The turn signals flash three times. The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed.

Opening and closing

Individual settings

If you frequently drive alone, you may wish to change the function of the KEYLESS GO key. With this individual setting, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap unlock when you grasp the door handle on the driver's side.

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press and hold the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

The KEYLESS GO key will then function as follows:

- ▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** pull the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **To lock centrally:** pull the front-passenger door handle or one of the rear doors.

The locking knobs in the doors pop up. The turn signals flash once. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.

- ▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the door handle on the outside.

The locking knobs in the doors drop down. The turn signals flash three

times. The anti-theft alarm system* is primed.

Restoring the factory settings

- ▶ Press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice.

Checking the batteries

- ▶ Press the  or  button.

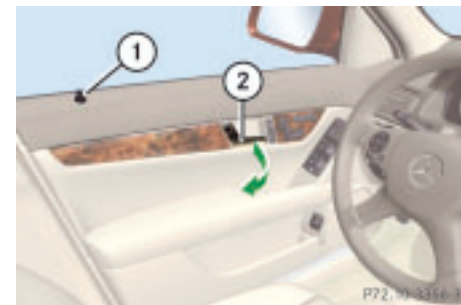
The KEYLESS GO key batteries are functional if the battery check lamp lights up briefly. If it does not light up, replace the batteries immediately.

- i** You may inadvertently lock or unlock the vehicle if you press the buttons on the KEYLESS GO key.

Opening the doors from the inside

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.

- i** However, you can only open a locked rear door from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated.



① Locking knob

② Door handle

- ▶ Pull door handle ②.

If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Automatic locking

The vehicle will lock automatically once you have pulled away.

You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked.

- i** The doors unlock automatically in the event of an accident if the force of the impact exceeds a predetermined level.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels begin to



Opening and closing

turn. There is therefore a risk of being locked out when the vehicle is being pushed or tested on a dynamometer.

Activating and deactivating the automatic locking

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel: you can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking via the on-board computer (▷ page 139).



- ① To switch off
- ② To switch on

Switching on

- ▶ Press button ② until you hear a tone.

Switching off

- ▶ Press button ① until you hear a tone.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can lock or unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside using the central locking/unlocking button. This feature may be useful if, for example, you wish to unlock the front-passenger door from the inside or lock the vehicle before you pull away.



Risk of accident

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open a door from the inside - even if it is locked - and thereby endanger themselves and others.

i You can open a door from the inside at any time, even if it has been locked. However, you can only open a locked rear door from the inside if the child-proof locks have not been activated.

i You cannot unlock the vehicle centrally from the inside if the vehicle has been locked from the outside using the remote control or the KEYLESS GO key*.

It is only possible to lock the vehicle centrally if the front-passenger door is closed.



- ① To unlock
- ② To lock

▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

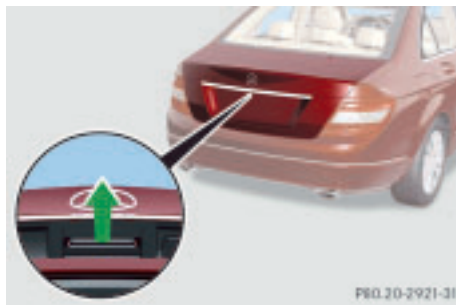
Opening and closing the boot lid manually

Opening from the outside

You can only open the boot manually if you have unlocked it first.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the  button on the key.

Opening and closing



To open the boot lid

- ▶ Pull the handle in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Lift up the boot lid or let it swing up automatically.

Closing from the outside

i Do not leave the key in the boot. You could otherwise lock yourself out.



To close the boot lid from the outside

- ① Recess
- ② Recess
- ▶ Pull down the boot lid by recess ① or ②.

i If the vehicle was previously centrally locked, you will only have to close the boot lid again. The boot lid is then locked automatically.

- ▶ If necessary, lock the vehicle using the  button on the key

or

- ▶ KEYLESS GO*: grasp the door handle.

Opening the boot lid automatically

i You can only open the boot lid when the vehicle is stationary.

Opening automatically from the outside

You can unlock and open the boot lid simultaneously with the key.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key until the boot lid is open.

Opening automatically from the inside

You can unlock and open the boot lid simultaneously from the driver's seat using the remote opening switch.



① Remote opening switch

▷▷

Key positions

- ▶ Press and hold remote opening switch ① until the boot lid opens.

Key positions

Key



Ignition lock

- 0** To remove the key (steering wheel lock)
 - 1** Power supply for some consumers, such as the seat adjustment function
 - 2** Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
 - 3** To start the engine
- i** The indicator and warning lamps light up when you switch on the ignition. They go out when the engine is running. This shows that the indicator and warning lamps for each system are operational.

KEYLESS GO*

Pressing the KEYLESS GO button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock.

If you depress the brake pedal while pressing the KEYLESS GO button, the engine starts immediately.



① KEYLESS GO button

Position 0

The on-board electronics are in status **0**, meaning "no key in the ignition lock", until KEYLESS GO button ① has been pressed.

Position 1

- Press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

You can now open the sliding/tilting sunroof, for example.

- i** If you now press KEYLESS GO button ① twice while the driver's door is open, the power supply is disconnected again.

Position 2 (ignition)

- Press KEYLESS GO button ① twice.

- i** If you now press KEYLESS GO button ① once while the driver's door is open, the power supply is disconnected again.

- i** The indicator and warning lamps light up when you switch on the ignition. They go out when the engine is running. This shows that the indicator and warning lamps for each system are operational.

Removing the KEYLESS GO button

You can detach the KEYLESS GO button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle with a key as usual.



① KEYLESS GO button

② Ignition lock

- i** If you switch back to the KEYLESS GO function, the system requires 2 seconds' recognition time before you can use the KEYLESS GO button as usual.

Seats

Information on folding the rear seat backrest can be found on (► page 179).

You can adjust your seats either manually and electrically, or electrically only, depending on your vehicle's equipment.



Risk of injury

The seats can be adjusted when the key is removed and a door is open. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped by the seats moving out of position.



Risk of accident

Only adjust the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary. You will otherwise be distracted from the road and traffic conditions and you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving. This could cause an accident.



Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you adjust the seat.

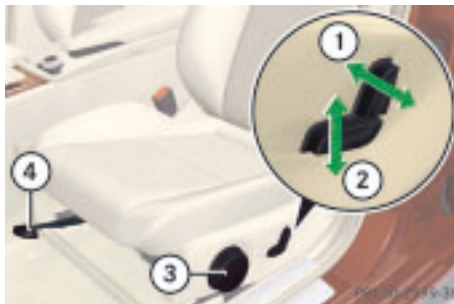
Observe the notes concerning the airbag system.

►►

Seats

Secure children as recommended.

Adjusting the seats manually and electrically



- ① Backrest angle
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion angle
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. You could otherwise damage the seats and the objects.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- Lift handle ④ and slide the seat forwards or backwards.

- Release handle ④ again.

Make sure that you hear the seat click into position.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

- Turn thumbwheel ③ in the required direction.

Backrest angle

- Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock or that the respective door is open.
- Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ①.

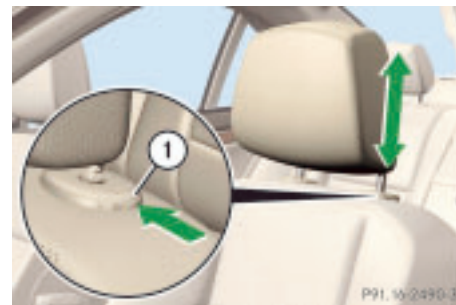
Seat height

- Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock or that the respective door is open.
- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Head restraint height

Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.



- ① Release catch

Adjust the height of the head restraint manually.

- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- **To lower:** press release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and push the

head restraint down to the desired position.

Head restraint position



Adjust the position of the head restraint manually.

- Push or pull the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the seats fully electrically*

The buttons are located on the door control panel.



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat cushion angle
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
- ⑤ Backrest angle

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats when adjusting the seats. You could otherwise damage the seats and the objects.

See the "Storing settings*" section for more information (> page 93).

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ④.

Seat height

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ③.

Seat cushion angle

Adjust the angle so that your thighs are lightly supported.

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ②.

Backrest angle

- Slide the button forwards or back in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Head restraint height



Risk of injury

Make sure that the central area of the head restraint supports the back of your head at about eye level. You could seriously injure your neck if your head is not correctly supported by the head restraint in the event of an accident. Never travel without a correctly adjusted and engaged head restraint.

>>

Seats

- Slide the button up or down in the direction of arrow ①.

Head restraint position



Adjust the position of the head restraint manually.

- Push or pull the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

Rear seat head restraints

Adjusting the head restraint height



Risk of injury

Adjust the head restraint so that the centre of the head restraint supports the seat occupant's head at about eye level.

This will reduce the risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of accidents or similar situations.

You can adjust the height of the two outer head restraints.

You can adjust the height of the head restraints.



- ① Release catch
- **Higher:** pull the head restraint up to the desired height.
- **Lower:** press release catch ① and push the head restraint down until it is in the desired position.

Adjusting the head restraint angle

You can adjust the angle of the two outer head restraints.

- Pull or push the top of the head restraint until it is in the desired position.

Installing/removing the head restraints of the rear bench seats (vehicles with through-loading feature)



Risk of injury

Occupants should only travel sitting on seats which have the head restraints installed. This reduces the risk of injury to the passengers in the rear in the event of an accident.

- i** It is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats, or, in vehicles without the through-loading feature, the head restraints on the rear bench seats.



① Release catch

- ▶ Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (▷ page 179).
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the head restraint up to the stop.
- ▶ Press release catch ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ▶ **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it click it into place.
- ▶ Fold back the rear seat backrest until it engages (▷ page 179).

Lumbar support*

The lumbar support for the front seats can be adjusted to provide optimum support for your back.



① Adjustment lever

- ▶ Move adjustment lever ① until the desired backrest contour is achieved.

Seat heating*

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.



① Seat heating

i The system automatically switches down from level 3 to level 2 after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level 2 to level 1 after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level 1.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- ▶ **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

▷▷

Steering wheel

i If the battery voltage is too low, the seat heating may switch off.

Steering wheel

You can adjust your steering wheel either manually or electrically, depending on your vehicle's equipment.



Risk of accident

If you drive without the steering wheel adjustment mechanism being locked in position, you could be startled as a result of the steering wheel moving unexpectedly. However, the steerability of the vehicle is not affected.

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary and do not pull away until the steering wheel adjustment mechanism is locked in position.

The electrically adjustable steering wheel* can be adjusted when the key is removed from the ignition lock and the driver's door is open. Do not, therefore, leave children unsupervised in the vehicle as they could become trapped as the steering wheel is adjusted.

i When you adjust the steering wheel, make sure that:

- the steering wheel can be reached with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly

Adjusting the steering wheel manually



- ① Release catch
- ② Height adjustment
- ③ Fore-and-aft adjustment

► Fold release catch ① down completely.

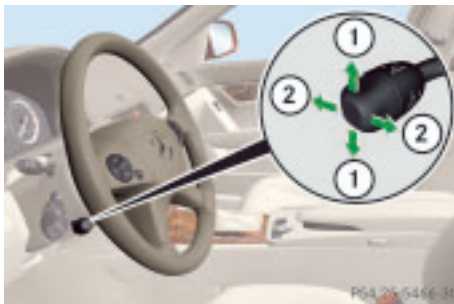
The steering column is unlocked.

► Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.

Steering wheel

- Fold release catch ① up completely.
The steering wheel is locked in position.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically*



- ① Steering column height
- ② Steering column fore-and-aft adjustment
- Press the lever in the direction of arrows ① or ② until the steering wheel has moved into the desired position.

You can find more information under:

- Easy-entry/exit feature (► page 89)
- Storing settings (► page 93)

Easy-entry/exit feature*

The easy-entry/exit feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

The steering wheel swings upwards when you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door when the key is in the ignition lock or in position 1

The steering wheel is moved automatically to the position previously set when the key is inserted into the ignition lock with the driver's door closed.

i The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper end stop.

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you activate the easy-entry/exit feature.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped, stop the adjustment procedure. To halt the procedure:

- press the steering-column adjustment switch
- press one of the memory function position buttons

The steering column stops moving immediately.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

The most recent position of the steering wheel is stored.

You can activate and deactivate the easy-entry/exit feature using the on-board computer (► page 139).

Mirrors

Mirrors

Before starting off, adjust the mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Rear-view mirror

- Adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Rear-view mirror (manual anti-dazzle)



- ① Anti-dazzle switch

- **Anti-dazzle mode:** flick anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors



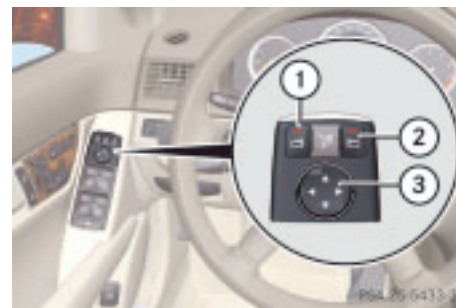
Risk of accident

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects are actually closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from vehicles driving behind and cause an accident, e.g. when changing lane. For this reason, make sure of the actual distance from the vehicle driving behind by glancing over your shoulder.

The mirrors are automatically heated when:

- the rear window heating is switched on (▷ page 170)
- the outside temperature is low

Adjusting the exterior mirrors



- ① Left-hand exterior mirror
- ② Right-hand exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button

- Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Press button ① for the left-hand exterior mirror or button ② for the right-hand exterior mirror.

The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can only adjust the selected mirror using adjustment button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

- Press adjustment buttons ③ up, down, or to the left and right until you have

adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position.

i The convex exterior mirrors give a larger field of vision.

See the "Storing settings*" section for more information (▷ page 93).

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out electrically*



- ① Folds the exterior mirrors in or out
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Briefly press button ①.
- Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

Folding the exterior mirrors in or out automatically*

When the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 140),

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door

i If you have activated the function and fold in the exterior mirrors using button ①, they will not be folded out automatically. You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or has become discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

i Resetting is necessary in order for the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function to work (▷ page 140).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors*

The rear-view mirror and the exterior mirror on the driver's side automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if the ignition is switched on and incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror.

The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or the interior lighting is switched on.



Risk of accident

If the incident light from headlamps cannot strike the sensor in the rear-view mirror, for instance when the rear window blind* is extended, the mirrors' automatic anti-dazzle function will not operate.

Incident light could then dazzle you. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident. In this case, switch the rear-view mirror to anti-dazzle mode manually.

▷▷

Mirrors

Risk of injury

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

Electrolyte is a strong irritant and must not be allowed to come into contact with your skin, eyes or respiratory organs.

If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse thoroughly with clean water immediately. Consult a doctor if necessary.

! If electrolyte drips onto the vehicle's paintwork, immediately rinse residue off the paintwork thoroughly with clean water, otherwise the paintwork will be damaged.

Electrolyte cannot be rinsed off once it has dried.

Parking aid*

To make it easier to park, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves into the parking position as soon as you engage reverse gear.



- ① Left-hand exterior mirror
- ② Right-hand exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button

- ▶ Make sure that the parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side is stored with the memory function (▷ page 93).
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.

The indicator lamp in the mirror selector button of the most recently adjusted exterior mirror lights up.

- ▶ Make sure that button for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side is pressed.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 10 km/h
- about ten seconds after you have disengaged reverse gear
- if you press the button for the driver's exterior mirror

Memory functions*

Storing settings

You can store up to three different settings using the memory button.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- Position of the seat, backrest and head restraint.
- Driver's side: steering-wheel position
- Driver's side: exterior mirror position



Risk of accident

Only activate the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted as a result of the steering wheel or seat moving unexpectedly.

The memory button and the storage position buttons are located on the door control panel.



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 83).
- ▶ On the driver's side, also adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 88) and the mirrors (▷ page 90).
- ▶ Press the **M** memory button.
- ▶ Press one of storage position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.

The settings are stored in the selected storage position.

Memory functions*

Calling up a stored setting



Risk of accident

Only activate the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise be distracted as a result of the steering wheel or seat moving unexpectedly.

- ▶ Press the required storage position button until the seat, steering wheel and mirrors are in the stored position.



The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the storage position button.



If you want to move the seat from the fully reclined position to a stored seat position, first raise the backrest using the seat switch. The seat could otherwise be damaged.

Storing a parking position

To make it easier to park, you can store the front-passenger side exterior mirror position in such a way that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear.

▷▷

Seat belts

You can store a parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using the memory button.

You will find information about using the exterior mirror's parking position in the "Parking aid" section (▷ page 92).



- ① Left-hand exterior mirror
- ② Right-hand exterior mirror
- ③ Adjustment button
- ④ Memory button

- Make sure that the vehicle is stationary and that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- Select the front-passenger mirror using the mirror adjustment switch.

- Use button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position which allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
- Press **M** memory button ④.
- Press one of the arrows on adjustment button ③ within three seconds.

The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.

- ❗ If the mirror does move, repeat the steps. You can adjust the exterior mirror again after storing the setting.

Seat belts

Wearing seat belts



Risk of injury

A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot perform its intended protective function. Under certain circumstances this could cause severe or even fatal injuries.

Make sure that all occupants – in particular, pregnant women – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

- The seat belt must pass closely over your body and must not be twisted. You should therefore avoid wearing bulky clothing (e.g. a winter coat). The shoulder belt section must be routed across the middle of your shoulder – on no account across your neck or under your arm – and pulled tight against your upper body. The lap belt must always pass across your lap as low down as possible, i.e. over your hip joints – not across your abdomen. If necessary, tighten the belt strap by pulling it down

slightly and retighten in the direction of the inertia reel.

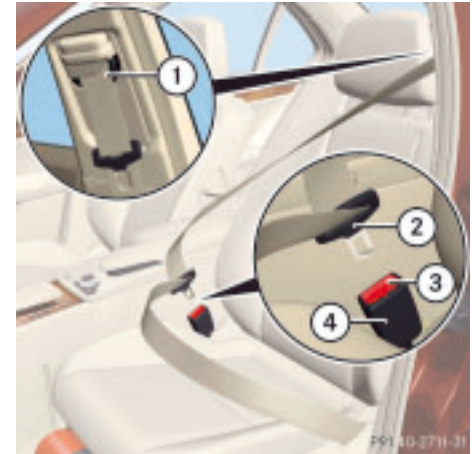
- Do not route the belt strap across sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located on or in your clothing, e.g. spectacles, pencils, keys, etc. The seat belt strap could be damaged and tear in an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. On no account should children travel sitting on your lap or the lap of another occupant, as it would not be possible to restrain the child in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction, which could result in severe or even fatal injuries to the child and other occupants.
- Persons less than 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly. For this reason, secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in specially designed, suitable restraint systems.

- Children less than 1.50 m tall or under 12 years of age cannot wear the seat belts properly. Therefore, always secure these children in suitable child restraint systems on suitable vehicle seats. You can find more information under "Children in the vehicle" in the "Safety" section of the Owner's Manual. Follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when fitting the child restraint system.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.



Risk of injury

A seat belt can only afford its intended degree of protection if the backrest is positioned as close to the vertical as possible and the occupant is sitting upright. Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. You will find further information under "Seat" in the index. Position the backrest as close to the vertical as possible. Do not drive with the backrest reclined too far back. Otherwise, you could be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of an accident or sudden braking.



- ① Belt sash guide
- ② Belt tongue
- ③ Release button
- ④ Buckle

- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly from belt sash guide ①.
- ▶ Route the belt over your shoulder.
- ▶ Click belt tongue ② into buckle ④.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the belt to the appropriate height (▷ page 96).



Seat belts

- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the belt to tighten the belt across your body.
- ▶ To release the seat belt, press release button ③ and guide belt tongue ② back towards belt sash guide ①.

Risk of injury

You could be injured in an accident if you use seat belts which:

- are damaged
- have been subjected to a load in an accident
- have been modified

The seat belts can then neither operate as intended nor perform their protective function as intended.

Do not route the belt strap across sharp edges. It could tear in the event of an accident.

Make sure that the seat belt is not caught in the door or in the seat adjustment mechanism. It could be damaged.

Check regularly that the seat belts are not damaged.

You should never modify the seat belts yourself. They might not function properly any more.

Always have seat belts which have been damaged or subjected to a heavy load in an accident replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Belt warning for driver and front passenger

The seat belt warning lamp  in the instrument cluster reminds you that all occupants should fasten their seat belts. The seat belt warning lamp  may light up continuously or it may flash. Additionally there may be a warning tone.

The seat belt warning lamp  goes out and the warning tone ceases when the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

For certain countries only: independent of whether the driver or the front passenger are already secured, the seat belt warning lamp  lights up for six seconds after

the engine has been started. The seat belt warning lamp  goes out when both the driver and the front passenger have fastened their seat belt.

 Further information about the seat belt warning lamp  (> page 263).

Belt height adjustment

You can adjust the seat belt height on the driver's seat and front-passenger seat.

Adjust the belt to a height that allows it to be routed across the middle of your shoulder.



Belt height adjustment for front seats

① Release catch

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt sash guide upwards.
The belt sash guide engages in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** press and hold release button ①.
- ▶ Adjust the belt sash guide to the appropriate height.
- ▶ Let go of release button ① and make sure that the belt sash guide has engaged.

Please observe the information on wearing seat belts correctly (▷ page 94).

Rear seat belt status indicator

i The status indicator for the rear seat belts is only available for certain countries.

The status indicator for the rear seat belts tells you how many of the belt tongues are inserted into the seat belt buckles. This enables you to see whether the occupants have fastened their seat belts.

You can see the following messages in the multi-function display:

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

-  No rr.st.belt engaged
-  1 rr.st.belt engaged
-  2 rr.st.belts engaged
-  3 rr.st.belts engaged

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons)

-  No rear seat belt engaged
-  1 rear seat belt engaged
-  2 rear seat belts engaged
-  3 rear seat belts engaged

You will see the rear seat belt status indicator in the multi-function display for about 30 seconds when you pull away and drive above 9 km/h or when the rear-seat passengers fasten or release their seat belts.

Lights

Light switch

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with the lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, daytime use of headlamps varies due to legal requirements and self-imposed obligations. In these countries, dipped-beam headlamps are switched on when the ignition is switched on. On vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel*, you can use the on-board computer to alter this setting in countries where daytime driving lights are not legally required, see the section on daytime driving lights (▷ page 137).

i If you drive in countries in which traffic drives on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, oncoming traffic may be dazzled by the asymmetrical dipped-beam headlamps. Have the headlamps changed to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in these countries. You can obtain information about this from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

▷▷

Lights



- 1 Left-hand parking lamp
- 2 Right-hand parking lamp
- 3 Lights off/daytime driving lights*
- 4 Automatic headlamp mode/daytime driving lights*
- 5 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument lighting
- 6 Dipped-beam headlamps or main-beam headlamps
- 7 Front foglamps
- 8 Rear foglamp

i A warning tone sounds when you remove the key from the ignition lock and open the driver's door while the side lamps or dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

The Switch off lights message appears in the multi-function display.

Dipped-beam headlamps

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to .

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green parking lamp indicator lamp next to the light switch also lights up.

i On some country-specific vehicle models, the dipped-beam headlamps come on as soon as the ignition is switched on.

Daytime driving lights*

On vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel*, you can set daytime driving lights using the on-board computer (> page 138). This is not possible in countries where daytime driving lights are legally required.

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to or .

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting are switched on when the engine is running.

Automatic headlamp mode

The side lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting are switched on automatically, depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

Risk of accident

If the light switch is set to the headlamps may temporarily switch off due to exposure to light, or the lights may not come on automatically if it is foggy. When it is dark or foggy, you should therefore turn the light switch to . Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch quickly from to . You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off temporarily.

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **A**.

The side lamps are switched on and off automatically when the key is in position **1** in the ignition lock.

The dipped-beam headlamps, side lamps and licence plate lighting are switched on automatically when the engine is running.

When the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green parking lamp indicator lamp next to the light switch also lights up.

Front foglamps/rear foglamp



Risk of accident

If you suspect that driving conditions will be foggy, turn the light switch to **FD** before you start your journey. Otherwise, your vehicle may not be visible and you could therefore endanger yourself and others.



Risk of accident

When it is dark or foggy, turn the light switch quickly from **A** to **FD**. You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off temporarily.

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **FD**.

i When the light switch is set to **A** you cannot switch on the front or rear foglamps.

- **To switch on the front foglamps:** pull the light switch out to the first stop.

The green **FD** indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

- **To switch on the rear foglamp:** pull the light switch out to the second stop.

The yellow **0F** indicator lamp next to the light switch lights up.

- **To switch off:** press the light switch in as far as it will go.

Combination switch (turn signals, main-beam headlamps and headlamp flasher)



- ① Main-beam headlamps
- ② Headlamp flasher

Main-beam headlamps

- **To switch on:** turn the light switch to **FD** or **A** (▷ page 97).
- Press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.

The main-beam headlamps come on. The **FD** main-beam indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Lights

Headlamp flasher

- Pull the combination switch briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Turn signals



- ① To indicate a right turn
- ② To indicate a left turn

- **To switch on:** press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or ②.

The corresponding turn signal indicator lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

The combination switch returns to its original position automatically after large steering movements.

- i** If you only wish to indicate a minor change of direction, press the combination switch

briefly in the appropriate direction. The selected turn signal flashes three times.

Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off. They switch on automatically if an airbag is deployed or if you brake sharply and bring the vehicle to a halt from a speed of more than 70 km/h.



- ① Hazard warning lamps button

- **To switch on and off:** press hazard warning lamps button ①.

- i** When you indicate a turn, only the turn signal lamps on that side of the vehicle light up when the hazard warning lamps are switched on.

If the hazard warning lamps have been switched on automatically, you can press the hazard warning lamps button to switch them off. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically when you drive faster than 10 km/h.

Adjusting the headlamp range

The headlamp range control allows you to adjust the cone of light from the headlamps according to how your vehicle is laden. The cone of light otherwise changes when seats are occupied or when the boot is loaded or unloaded. This could impair the lighting and dazzle oncoming traffic.

! The boot may only be laden up to the maximum permissible boot load. The permissible rear axle load must not be exceeded.

- i** Models with xenon headlamps* do not have a thumbwheel. The headlamp range is adjusted automatically.

You can only adjust the headlamp range while the engine is running.



① Headlamp range thumbwheel

Position	Load
0	Front seats occupied
1	Front and rear seats occupied
2	Front and rear seats occupied, boot laden
3	Front seats occupied and maximum rear axle load, for example when towing a trailer

- ▶ Turn the headlamp range thumbwheel to the position which corresponds to the load in your vehicle.

Headlamp cleaning system*

If the lights are switched on and you wipe the windscreen with washer fluid, the headlamps are automatically cleaned with a high-pressure water jet. The headlamps are cleaned again every tenth time the windscreen is wiped with washer fluid.

When you switch off the ignition, the automatic headlamp cleaning feature is reset and counting is resumed from 0.

Cornering light function (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps*)

Specially-designed front foglamps fulfil the cornering light function. If you drive around a tight bend, they light up the area into which you are driving.

- ▶ Make sure that the engine is running.
- ▶ Make sure that the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on (▷ page 97).

i The cornering light function is deactivated at speeds above 40 km/h and when the front foglamps are switched on.

Switching on the cornering light function

- ▶ Switch on the turn signal using the combination switch (▷ page 99).

The cornering lamp on the same side as the turn signal comes on.

or

- ▶ Turn the steering wheel in the required direction.

The cornering lamp on the inside of the bend comes on.

i If you have switched on the turn signal to indicate a turn in one direction, but then turn the steering wheel in the opposite direction, the cornering lamp lights up on the side of the turn signal.

i The cornering lamps briefly light up on both sides of the vehicle simultaneously if you turn the steering wheel in one direction and then immediately turn it in the opposite direction.

i If you select reverse gear, the cornering lamp on the outside of the bend comes on. The turn signal has no effect on the cornering light.

Lights

Switching off the cornering light function

- Switch off the turn signal using the combination switch (▷ page 99).

or

- Turn the steering wheel back to the centre position.

The cornering light goes out.

i The cornering lamp remains on until you switch off the turn signal, even if the steering wheel is in the centre position.

The cornering lamp may remain lit for a short time. The cornering lamp lights up for a maximum of three minutes. It then goes out, even if the turn signal is still on or if you have turned the steering wheel.

Intelligent Light System* (vehicles with bi-xenon headlamps*)

The Intelligent Light System adapts the lighting of the front headlamp to the prevailing driving conditions so that the road is illuminated better.

On vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel* you can activate or deactivate the function using the on-board computer (▷ page 137).

i The Intelligent Light System is only active when it is dark.

The Intelligent Light System comprises:

- Active light function
- Cornering light function
- Motorway mode
- Extended range foglamps

Active light function

For the active light function, the dipped-beam headlamps swivel horizontally. The swivel angle adjusts according to the prevailing driving situation.

i The active light function is not active when the vehicle is stationary.

Cornering light function

You can find information on the cornering light on (▷ page 101).

Motorway mode

In motorway mode the illumination of the road is optimised by controlling the brightness and adjusting the headlamp range.

i Motorway mode is activated when you drive faster than 110 km/h.

Extended range foglamps

The extended range foglamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the left-hand edge of the carriageway when driving on the right-hand side of the carriageway.

- **To activate:** pull the light switch out to the second stop.

The front foglamps and the rear foglamp are active. The extended range foglamps are activated if you are driving slower than 70 km/h.

- **To deactivate:** switch off the front foglamp.

i The extended range foglamps are deactivated automatically at speeds above 100 km/h.

Interior lighting

Overhead control panel



- ① To switch the rear interior lighting on/off
- ② To switch the automatic control on/off
- ③ To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
- ④ To switch the front interior lighting on/off
- ⑤ To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off

- ⑥ Reading lamp
- ⑦ Interior light

Automatic control

- **To deactivate:** press button ②.

The button engages slightly further in. The interior lighting is switched off.

The interior lighting remains off, even when you unlock the vehicle or open a door.

- **To activate:** press button ② again.

The button pops out and is flush with the other buttons.

Automatic interior lighting control is activated. It switches on the interior lighting when you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting has a delayed switch-off feature.

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel*: you can set whether the interior lighting is switched on when you take the key out of the ignition lock using the

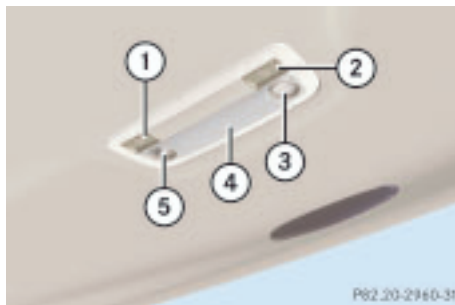
on-board computer, see the section on activating or deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off feature (► page 137).

Manual control

- **To switch the front interior lighting on/off:** press button ④.
- **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press button ①.
- **To switch the front reading lamps on/off:** press button ③ or ⑤.

Windscreen wipers

Rear reading lamp* on vehicles with AVANTGARDE* and ELEGANCE* design and equipment



- ① To switch the right-hand reading lamp on/off
 - ② To switch the left-hand reading lamp on/off
 - ③ Left-hand side reading lamp
 - ④ Interior light
 - ⑤ Right-hand reading lamp
- **To switch the rear reading lamps on or off:** press button ① or ②.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- ① Switches on the windscreen wipers
- ② Single wipe

Settings:

- 0** Windscreen wipers off
- ...** Intermittent wipe, low
- ...** Intermittent wipe, high
- Continuous wipe, slow
- ≡** Continuous wipe, fast
- !** Vehicles with a rain sensor*:

In dry weather conditions, switch the windscreen wipers off. Otherwise, dirt or optical ef-

fects may cause undesired windscreen wiper sweeps. This could then damage the windscreen wiper blades and scratch the windscreen.

Continuous wipe

- Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on/off:** turn the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① to a position appropriate to how heavy the rain is.

i When the windscreen wiper is switched on and you stop the vehicle, the windscreen wiper wipes more slowly.

Single wipe

- Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- **To switch on:** briefly press the combination switch in the direction of arrow ② to the point of resistance.

Intermittent wipe

Only switch on intermittent wipe in damp weather conditions or when it is raining or snowing.

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.

- ▶ **To switch on:** turn the combination switch to position  or .

The windscreen wipers sweep once.

On vehicles with a rain sensor*, the rain sensor* is activated when you set the windscreen wiper to intermittent wipe. The appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically, according to the rain on the sensor.

 If you have selected the intermittent wipe setting, wiping is interrupted when the vehicle is stationary and you open the driver's door or front-passenger door. This protects people getting into and leaving the vehicle from being sprayed with water.

Intermittent wipe continues when you:

- press the combination switch
- close the doors again and drive on
- close the doors and, with the key in position 1 in the ignition lock,

- the clutch is released on vehicles with manual transmission
- the selector lever is in position D or R on vehicles with automatic transmission*

Wiping the windscreen using washer fluid

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 1 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ②.

The windscreen wipers will wipe with washer fluid.

 Wipe the windscreen using washer fluid even if it is raining. By doing so, you will avoid smears on the windscreen.

Side windows

Opening/closing the side windows

You can open and close the side windows electrically.



Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as a side window is opened. Do not touch or lean against the side window during the opening procedure. You could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves down. If danger threatens, release the switch or pull the switch upwards to close the side window again.



Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window. If danger threatens, release the switch or press the switch a second time to open the side window again.

Side windows

Risk of injury

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or fatally harmed by prolonged exposure to extremely high or extremely low temperatures

If children open a door, they could:

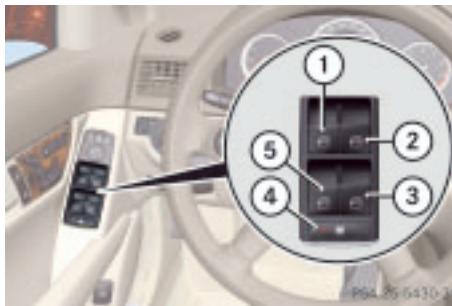
- injure other people in doing so
- get out of the vehicle and thereby injure themselves or be injured by a passing vehicle

Activate the child-proof locks on the rear doors and deactivate the side window controls in the rear compartment when children are travelling in the vehicle. They could otherwise open doors or windows while the vehicle is in motion and thereby injure themselves or others.

i It is also possible to open and close the side windows from the outside using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 107) and "Convenience closing" (▷ page 107) features respectively.

You can deactivate the switches for the rear side windows from the driver's seat.

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the respective window.



- ① Front left
- ② Front right
- ③ Rear right
- ④ Override switch
- ⑤ Rear left

► Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.

i When the key is turned to position 0 or removed from the ignition lock, it is possible to operate the windows until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened, but for no more than five minutes after removing the key.

► **To open or close:** press or pull switch ①, ②, ③ or ⑤ and hold it until the

corresponding window is in the required position.

► **To open or close automatically:** press or pull switch ①, ②, ③ or ⑤ beyond the pressure point and release it.

► **To stop:** briefly press or pull switch ①, ②, ③ or ⑤ again.

The window stops in the current position.

! If the window is obstructed during closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and it opens again slightly.

Risk of injury

If a window blocks and then opens again while closing, press the switch again up to the pressure point within 2 seconds to close it with more force.

If the window blocks and opens again, close it by pressing the switch once again up to the pressure point within 2 seconds with the obstruction sensor switched off.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a window without the obstruction sensor to avoid causing serious or even fatal injuries.

Summer opening

In warm weather, you can ventilate the vehicle before a journey. To do this, you can use the key to simultaneously:

- open the sliding/tilting sunroof* or
- open the roller sunblind and the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* and
- open the side windows

i The "Summer opening" function can only be operated via the key.



- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Unlock the vehicle by pressing the  button.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a sliding/tilting sunroof*:** keep the button pressed until

the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* have reached the desired position.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*:** with the roller sunblind open, keep the button pressed until the side windows and the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* have reached the desired position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*:** with the roller sunblind closed, keep the button pressed until the roller sunblind and the side windows are fully opened. Press the button again and keep it pressed until the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* is in the desired position.

Convenience closing

When you lock the vehicle, you can close the side windows and the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* at the same time.



Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*.

ing/tilting sunroof*. Proceed as follows if there is a risk of entrapment:

- Release the  button.
- Press and hold the  button until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* open again.



- ▶ Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the  button.
- ▶ Keep the button pressed until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* are fully closed.
- ▶ **Vehicles with a panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*:** press the button

»»

Driving and parking

again and hold it until the roller sun-blind* is fully closed.

- Check that all the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* are closed.

Driving and parking

Starting the engine



Risk of accident

Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. If you use a floor mat or carpet in the driver's footwell, make sure that they are correctly secured and that there is sufficient clearance for the pedals.

Objects could otherwise get between the pedals in the event of sudden braking or acceleration. You may then no longer be able to brake, change gear or accelerate as intended. This may result in an accident and injury.



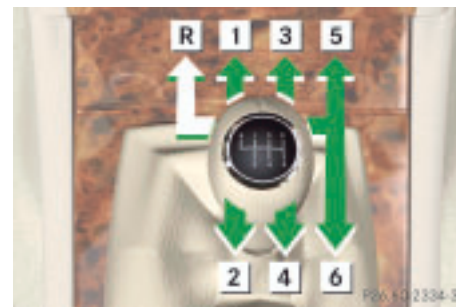
Risk of poisoning

Never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces. The exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide. Inhaling exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and could lead to loss of consciousness or even death.



Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

6-speed manual transmission



Gearshift pattern

1–6 Forward gears

R Reverse gear

- Shift to neutral.
- Depress the parking brake (▷ page 110).

Further information about the manual transmission (▷ page 112).

- **To start a petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 82) and release it as soon as the engine is running.

Driving and parking

- ▶ **To start a diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 82).

The  pre-glow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- ▶ When the  pre-glow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out, turn the key to position **3** and release it as soon as the engine is running.

 You can start the engine without pre-glow if the engine is warm.

Automatic transmission*



Gearshift pattern

- P** Park position with selector lever lock
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

- ▶ Before starting the engine, make sure that the selector lever is in position **P**.

Further information about the automatic transmission (▷ page 112).

Starting the engine with the key

- ▶ **Petrol engine:** turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 82) and release it.

The engine starts automatically.

- ▶ **Diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 82).

The  pre-glow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

- ▶ When the  pre-glow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out, turn the key to position **3** and release it.

The engine starts automatically.

 You can start the engine without pre-glow if the engine is warm.

Starting the engine with KEYLESS GO*

 Risk of injury

Your vehicle can be started using a valid KEYLESS GO key*. For this reason, children should never be left unsupervised in the ve-

hicle. Always take the KEYLESS GO key* with you when leaving the vehicle, even if you are only leaving it for a short time.

You can start your vehicle with the KEYLESS GO button near the steering column.



① KEYLESS GO button

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

The engine can only be started if the brake pedal is depressed.

- ▶ Press KEYLESS GO button ① once.

Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine starts automatically.

Vehicles with a diesel engine: pre-glow is activated and the engine starts automatically.

Driving and parking

Pulling away

! Do not select reverse gear unless the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission will be damaged.

Do not drive at high engine speeds until the engine has warmed up. This will protect the engine.

i The vehicle will lock itself centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic door lock.

6-speed manual transmission

- ▶ Depress the clutch pedal.
- ▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.
- ▶ Slowly release the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator pedal.

! Change gear in good time and do not exceed the maximum speed for each gear.

Wherever possible, avoid letting the wheels spin. You could otherwise damage the drive train.



Risk of accident

Do not shift down unless the speed is within the permissible range of the gear you wish to change to.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Automatic transmission*

i It is only possible to move the selector lever to the desired position if you depress the brake pedal. Only then is the selector lever lock released.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull the parking brake release handle to release the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**.
- i** Wait for the shift process to complete before pulling away.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

- ▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

i Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Parking



Risk of accident

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary since you cannot steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the parking brake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

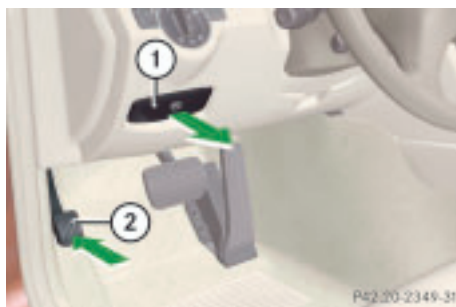


Risk of fire

Make sure that the exhaust system does not under any circumstances come into contact with easily ignitable material such as dry grass or petrol. The material could otherwise ignite and set the vehicle alight.

Driving and parking

Parking brake



- ① Release handle
- ② Parking brake

- **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

On vehicles with automatic transmission* the selector lever lock is released.

- Pull release handle ① of parking brake ②.
- The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

- **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly.

The  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.

- ❗ On steep slopes, turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

Stopping the engine

 Risk of accident

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes. Steering and braking then takes much more effort.

As a result, you might lose control of the vehicle, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Do not switch off the engine while driving.

Vehicles with 6-speed manual transmission

- Shift to either first or reverse gear.
 - Turn the key to position **0** (► page 82) in the ignition lock and remove it.
- The immobiliser is activated.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- Move the selector lever to **P**.

❗ The engine can also be switched off when the selector lever is in position **N**. However, you must move the selector lever to **P** and depress the parking brake to secure the vehicle.

With the key

- Turn the key to position **0** (► page 82) in the ignition lock and remove it.

The immobiliser is activated.

❗ The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position **P**.

With KEYLESS GO*

- Press the KEYLESS GO button near the steering column.

The engine stops and all the lamps in the instrument cluster go out. The on-board electronics are in key position **1** (► page 82).

❗ The engine can be turned off during the journey by pressing the KEYLESS GO button for three seconds.

Transmission

Transmission



Risk of accident

The movement of the pedals must not be impaired in any way. Do not keep any objects in the driver's footwell. Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floor mats or carpets are used.

Always depress the parking brake when parking the vehicle.

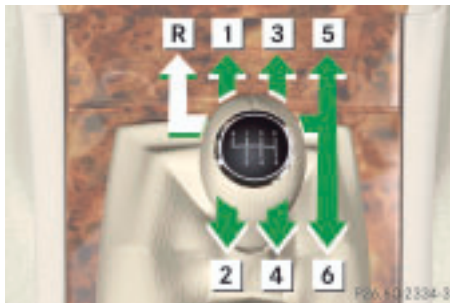
Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could move the selector lever or gear lever and the vehicle could roll away on uphill or downhill gradients.

Do not change down if your speed is above the maximum speed for the desired gear. The drive wheels could lock.

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Manual transmission

Information about driving with a manual transmission (▷ page 110).



! When shifting between **5th** and **6th** gear, you must press the shift lever to the right. You could otherwise shift unintentionally into **3rd** or **4th** gear and damage the transmission.

Do not exceed the maximum speed for the individual gears.

If you shift down at too high a speed (transmission braking), this can cause the engine to overspeed, leading to engine damage.

Engaging reverse gear

! Only engage reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise the transmission could be damaged.

► Move the gear lever firmly to the left beyond the point of resistance and then forwards.

i It is not necessary to lift the gear lever when shifting to reverse gear.

Automatic transmission*

Information about driving with an automatic transmission (▷ page 110).

The automatic transmission automatically adapts to your individual driving style through continuous shift point adjustment. This shift point adjustment takes into account the current operating and driving conditions. If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.



The automatic transmission shifts into individual gears automatically. This automatic gearshifting behaviour is determined by:

- the selector lever position **D** with shift ranges **6***, **5***, **4**, **3**, **2** and **1** (▷ page 114)
- the gearshift program selected (**S/C**) (▷ page 115) or (**S/C/M**)* (▷ page 116)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 115)
- the road speed



Vehicle with a luxury multi-function steering wheel*

- ① Shift range/selector lever position
② Gearshift program (**S/C**) or (**S/C/M**)*

The current shift range and the gearshift program (**S/C**) or (**S/C/M**)* is shown in the instrument cluster display.

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can modify the gear shifting of the automatic transmission by restricting the shift range or shifting gear yourself.

Selector lever positions

P Park position

Prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

The key can only be removed when the selector lever is in position **P**. When there is no key in the ignition lock, the selector lever is locked in position **P**.

R Reverse gear

Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

N Neutral

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it.

Do not move the selector lever to **N** while you are driving. The automatic transmission could otherwise be damaged.

If ESP[®] is deactivated or faulty: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.

D Drive

The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All five forward gears are available. Vehicles with 7G-TRONIC*: all seven forward gears are available.

One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself, even on vehicles with automatic transmission.

▷▷

Transmission

- **To shift down:** press the selector lever briefly to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear, depending on the gear currently selected. This also restricts the shift range.



Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- i** The automatic transmission does not shift down if you push the selector lever towards **D-** while travelling at too high a speed. The engine could otherwise overrev.

- **To shift up:** press the selector lever briefly to the right towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear, depending on the gear-shift program selected. This also extends the shift range.

- **To derestrict the shift range:** press and hold the selector lever towards **D+**

until **D** is shown once more in the speedometer display.

The automatic transmission shifts from the current shift range directly to **D**.

- **To select the most effective shift range:** press and hold the selector lever to the left towards **D-**.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows ideal acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D**, it is possible to restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

- Briefly press the selector lever to the right towards **D+** or to the left towards **D-**.

The selected shift range is shown in the display of the instrument cluster.

- i** If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission shifts up, even if the shift range is restricted. The engine could otherwise overrev.

6

Vehicles with 7G-TRONIC*:

The automatic transmission shifts only as far as sixth gear.

5

Vehicles with 7G-TRONIC*:

The automatic transmission shifts only as far as fifth gear.

4

The automatic transmission shifts only as far as fourth gear.

3

The automatic transmission shifts only as far as third gear.

The braking effect of the engine can be utilised in this position.

Transmission

2 The automatic transmission shifts only as far as second gear.

To use the braking effect of the engine on downhill gradients and for driving:

- on steep mountain roads
- in mountainous terrain
- in arduous conditions

1 The automatic transmission works only in first gear.

To use the braking effect of the engine on extremely steep downhill gradients and long downhill stretches.

Program selector button



① Program selector button

S Sport	For all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	For comfort mode

! Only press program selector button ① when the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **D**.

- Press program selector button ① until the letter (**S/C**) of the desired shift program appears in the display of the instrument cluster.

Comfort mode **C** is characterised by the following:

- The vehicle pulls away more gently in forward and reverse gears, unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- Traction is increased. This improves the driving stability of the vehicle on slippery road surfaces, for example.
- The automatic transmission shifts up sooner. This means that the vehicle is driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels are less likely to spin.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- Little throttle: early upshifts
- More throttle: late upshifts

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.



Transmission

- Ease off on the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.

The automatic transmission shifts back up.

Stopping

If you are only stopping briefly and the driver is not getting out of the vehicle:

- Leave the selector lever in the drive position.
- Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the brakes.

Manoeuvring

If you are manoeuvring in a tight space:

- Brake carefully to control your speed.
- Depress the accelerator pedal moderately and smoothly.

Trailer towing*

- Note the driving tips for braking (▷ page 207).
- Drive in the middle of the engine speed range on uphill gradients.
- Shift down to shift range **3** or **2** depending on the incline of the uphill or

downhill gradient (▷ page 114), even if cruise control* is activated.

Working on the vehicle



Risk of accident

When work is being carried out on the vehicle, apply the parking brake and move the selector lever to **P**. The vehicle could otherwise roll away.

Steering wheel gearshift paddles* and manual gearshift program*

! Warm up the engine quickly. Do not make use of the engine's full output until its normal operating temperature has been reached.

Only move the selector lever to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid allowing a drive wheel to spin when pulling away on a slippery surface. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

Steering wheel gearshift paddles

It is possible to shift gear using either the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever.



- ① Left-hand paddle: to shift down
- ② Right-hand paddle: to shift up

Upshifting

- Pull right-hand paddle ②.

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, the shift range will thus be extended (▷ page 112).

Downshifting



Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Transmission

- Pull left-hand paddle ①.

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

If you are not driving in manual gearshift program **M**, the shift range will thus be restricted (► page 112).

i When the selector lever is in position **P**, **N** or **R**, you cannot change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles.

Vehicles without the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*: if manual gearshift program **M** is selected and you start the engine again, the automatic transmission changes to an automatic gearshift program. If automatic gearshift program **S** or **C** has been selected, the automatic transmission will resume the relevant gearshift program when you restart the engine.

Vehicles with the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*: if manual gearshift program **M** is selected and you start the engine again, your selection is deleted.

Manual gearshift program

In manual gearshift program **M**, you can change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles or the selector lever.

Manual gearshift program **M** can be selected using the program selector button.



Vehicle without the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*

① Program selector button

Vehicles without the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*

S Sport	For all normal driving conditions
C Comfort	For comfort mode
M Manual	For manual gearshifting

Vehicles with the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*

M Manual	For manual gearshifting
-----------------	-------------------------

i On vehicles with the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*, the program **S** or **C** is selected with the sport button (► page 147).

- **To activate:** press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter **M** for manual gearshift program **M** appears in the instrument cluster.

The automatic transmission changes to manual gearshift program **M**. Automatic gearshifting is deactivated.

If the selector lever is in position **D**, you can shift up or down through the gears. The gear currently selected and engaged is shown in the instrument cluster.

- **To switch off:** vehicles without the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*: press program selector button ① repeatedly until **S** or **C** appear in the display of the instrument cluster.

Vehicles with the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*: press program selector button ①.

The **M** goes out in the display of the instrument cluster.

or

►►

Instrument cluster

- Restart the engine.

The automatic transmission shifts to an automatic gearshift program.

Upshifting

- Press the selector lever briefly to the right towards **D+**.

or

- Pull the right-hand paddle on the steering wheel (▷ page 116).

The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Downshifting



Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- Press the selector lever briefly to the left towards **D-**.

or

- Pull the left-hand paddle on the steering wheel (▷ page 116).

The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

- i** For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear according to the speed.

Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual gearshift program **M**.

- Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

- i** It is not possible to shift gears using the steering wheel gearshift paddles during kickdown.

Instrument cluster

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the “At a glance” section (▷ page 28).



Risk of accident

No messages can be displayed if there is a malfunction in the instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or system failures. The handling characteristics may be affected.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating the multi-function display

You activate the multi-function display in the instrument cluster when you:

- switch on the ignition
- open the driver's door
- switch on the lights

Adjusting the instrument lighting



The illustration shows a vehicle with luxury multi-function steering wheel*

① Brightness control

- ▶ **To make brighter or dimmer:** turn brightness control ① to the left or the right.

i The instrument cluster lighting automatically adjusts to the ambient light conditions.

Coolant temperature gauge

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side.

Under normal operating conditions and with the specified concentration of anti-freeze/corrosion inhibitor, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C. The coolant temperature may rise to the top end of the scale at high outside temperatures and on long uphill stretches.

Resetting the trip meter

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

- ▶ Make sure that you are viewing the **standard display** in the multi-function display (▷ page 123).
- ▶ Press the **R** button on the multi-function steering wheel until the trip meter is reset.

Luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons)

- ▶ Call up the trip meter (▷ page 129).

- ▶ Press **OK**.

In the multi-function display you will see the message *Reset trip meter? No* Yes.

- ▶ Press **▼** to select Yes and confirm with **OK**.

Clock

If Audio 50 APS* or COMAND APS* is installed in your vehicle, you can only set the time using the audio device*. Refer to the separate Operating Instructions for notes on how to do this.

In vehicles without an audio device* or those with Audio 20*, you can set the clock using the on-board computer; vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons) (▷ page 121) vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons) (▷ page 135)

On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)

Speedometer with segments (vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

The segments in the speedometer in the instrument cluster indicate which speed range is available.

Cruise control* mode:

The segments light up from the stored speed to the maximum speed.

Variable Speedtronic* mode:

The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected limit speed.

Rev counter

The red band in the rev counter indicates the overrevving range for all engine types. You can find exact details for your engine in the section "Technical Data" (▷ page 317).

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the overrevving range is reached.



Environmental note

Avoid driving at high engine speeds, as this increases your vehicle's consumption unnecessarily and pollutes the environment through increased emissions.

Outside temperature display



Risk of accident

The road surface may be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges, even if temperatures are just above freezing point. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

There is a short delay before a change in outside temperature is displayed.

On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and/or adjust settings.



Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

The on-board computer shows information in the multi-function display.

Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel to operate the on-board computer.

On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)



- ① Multi-function display

Operating the on-board computer

- ② **+**
- Increases the volume
 - Sets the date/time
- ③ **-**
- Decreases the volume
 - Sets the date/time

- ④ **R** Selects submenu or scrolls through lists
Confirms selection
- ⑤  Jump from one menu to another

You can imagine the menus as if they were arranged in a circle.

Operating the on-board computer

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- **To select a menu:** press the  button.
- **To select a submenu or scroll in a list:** press the **R** button.
- **To select the standard display:** press the  button until the standard display with the total distance recorder and trip meter appears again.
- **To confirm the selection:** press the **R** button.
- **To set the date/time:** press the **+** or **-** button.

Multi-function display

The multi-function display shows you values and settings as well as any display messages that may have been generated.

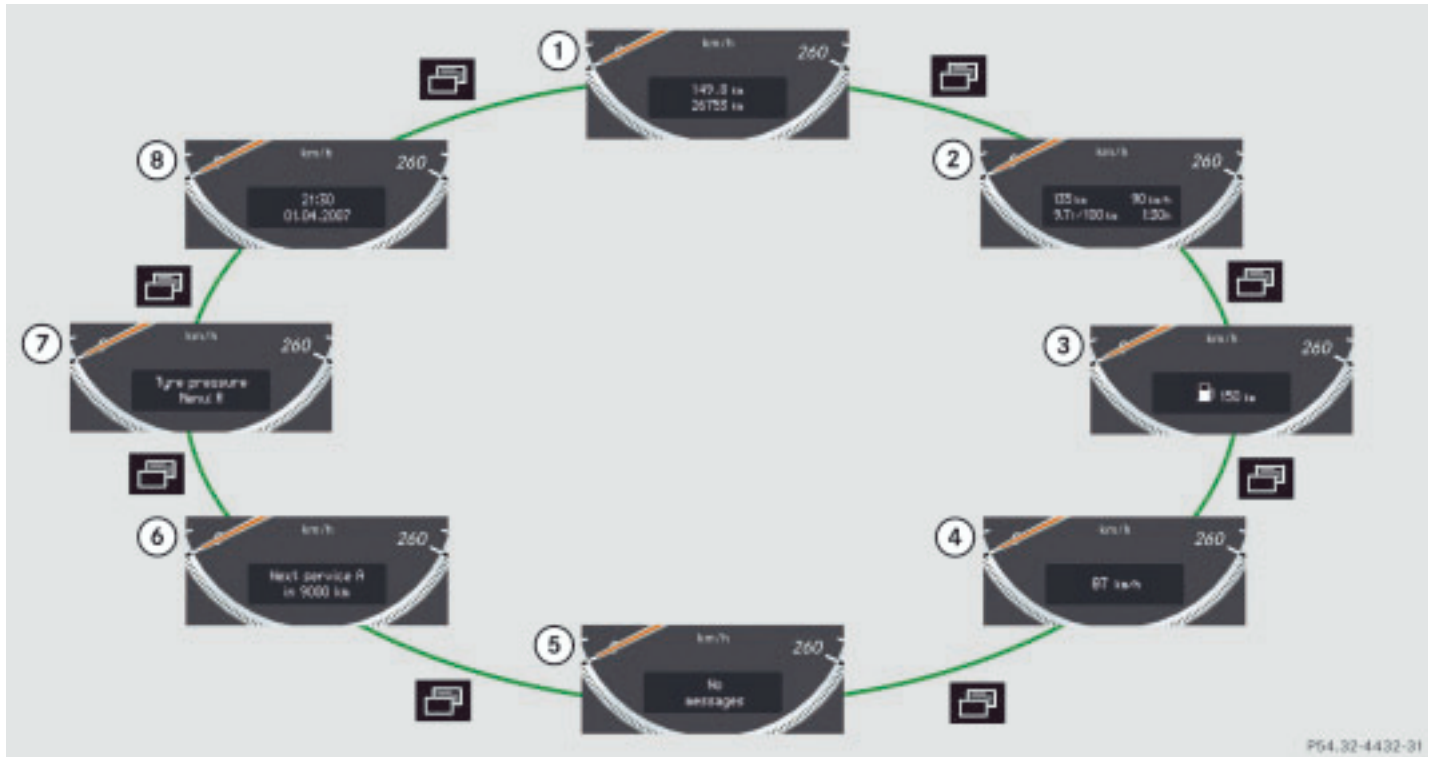


- ① Display area for menus or submenus

Menus and submenus

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment* in the vehicle.

On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)



P64.32-4432-31

On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)

Button	Menus	Functions and submenus
	① Standard display with trip meter and total distance recorder (▷ page 123)	• Resets the trip meter
	② Trip computer (▷ page 124)	• Resets the consumption statistics
	③ Range	
	④ Digital speedometer	
	⑤ Display messages (▷ page 124)	• Calls up
	⑥ ASSYST PLUS (▷ page 215)	
	⑦ Tyre pressure loss warning system* (▷ page 203)	• Activates
	⑧ Time and date (▷ page 124)	• Adjusts

Standard display

The basic setting shows the trip meter and the total distance recorder in the multi-function display. This is the standard display.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press to select the standard display.

or

- ▶ Press for two seconds until the standard display appears.



- ① Trip meter
- ② Total distance recorder

Resetting the trip meter

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- ▶ Press to select the standard display.
- ▶ Press **R** until the value is reset.

Trip computer

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

▷▷

On-board computer (vehicles with multi-function steering wheel, 4 buttons)

- Press  to select the trip computer.



- ① Kilometres
- ② Average speed
- ③ Time
- ④ Average fuel consumption

Resetting the trip computer

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Press  to select the trip computer.
- Press **R** until the values are reset.

Calling up display messages

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up display messages in this menu.



Risk of accident

The on-board computer only records and displays messages and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should al-

ways make sure that your vehicle is safe to drive. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

- Press  to select the "Display messages" menu.

If there are no display messages, the text No messages will appear in the multi-function display. If there are messages the text 2 Messages, for example, will appear in the multi-function display.

- Press **R** to scroll through display messages.

i The possible display messages are explained in the "Practical advice" section (► page 224).

All display messages are deleted when you turn off the ignition.

Setting the date and time

This menu is only available on vehicles without audio equipment* or with Audio 20*.

Use the buttons on the multi-function steering wheel.

- Press  to select the date and time.

- Press **R** to select the display to change: hours, minutes, day, month, year.
- Press **+** and **-** to set the highlighted display.
- Press **R** to save the entry and highlight the next display.
- Press  to quit the display/menu.

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

The on-board computer is activated as soon as you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. You can use the on-board computer to call up information relating to your vehicle and to make and/or adjust settings.



Risk of accident

Only use the on-board computer when road and traffic conditions permit. You would otherwise be distracted and unable to concentrate properly on driving, and could cause an accident.

The on-board computer shows information in the multi-function display.

Luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 buttons)

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel to operate the on-board computer.



- ① Multi-function display

Operating the on-board computer

- ② Adjusting the volume

- Increases the volume
- Decreases the volume

Telephone operation*

- Accepts a call*
- Ends a call*
- Mute

- ③ Activates voice control*
- ④ Back/deactivates voice control*
- ⑤ Selecting the submenu or scrolling through lists
 - Up
 - Down
 Selecting the line for menus and selecting menus
 - Right
 - Left
 - OK Confirms selection and messages

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus. For example, in the **Settings** menu you can find functions for configuring settings for your vehicle. Or you can use a function to call up information or to change settings for your vehicle.

You can imagine the menus as if they were arranged in a circle.

Operating the on-board computer

Use the buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.



On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

- ▶ **To select a menu:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.
 - ▶ **To select a submenu or scroll in a list:** press the ▲ or ▼ button.
 - ▶ **To select the next menu level up:** press the ↶ back button.
 - ▶ **To select the standard display:** keep pressing the ↶ back button until the standard display with the total distance recorder and trip meter appears.
- or
- ▶ Press and hold the ↶ button until the standard display with the total distance recorder and trip meter appears.
 - ▶ **To confirm the selection:** press the OK button.
 - ▶ **To confirm a display message:** press the OK or ↶ button.

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. Calling up display messages (▷ page 135).

Multi-function display

The description field on the multi-function display shows you values and settings as well as any display messages that may have been generated.



- ① Description field
- ② Line for menus

Text field ① shows settings, functions, submenus and any malfunctions that occur.

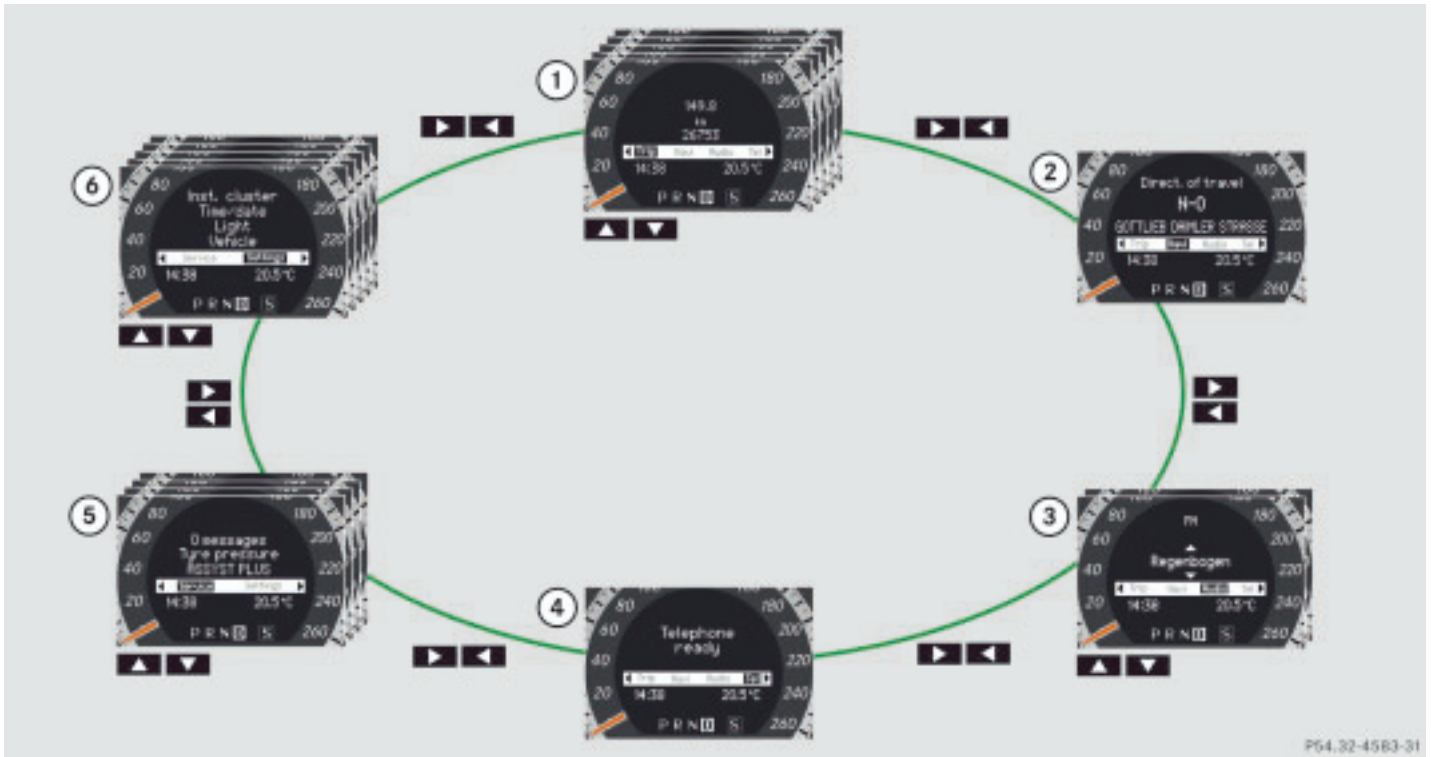
- ▶ **To show the line for menus ②:** press the ◀ or ▶ button.

Menus and submenus

The number of menus shown depends on the optional equipment* in the vehicle.

The displays of the Audio*, Navi* and Tel* menus differ slightly in vehicles with audio equipment* and COMAND APS*. The examples in this Owner's Manual apply to vehicles with COMAND APS*.

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)



On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

Buttons	Menus	Functions and submenus
 	① Trip (▷ page 129)	• Standard display • Trip computer from start • Trip computer from reset • Range • Digital speedometer
 	② Navi* (▷ page 130)	• Navigation messages
 	③ Audio* (▷ page 132)	• Selects a radio station • Operates the CD player/CD changer*/DVD changer*/DVD audio*/MP3 • Operates the DVD video*
 	④ Tel* (▷ page 133)	• Accepts a call • Selects a phone book entry • Redials
 	⑤ Service (▷ page 135)	• Calls up display messages • Tyre pressure • ASSYST PLUS
 	⑥ Settings (▷ page 135)	• Resets to factory settings • Selects submenu

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

Trip menu

i Menu overview (> page 126), using the on-board computer (> page 125).

Standard display

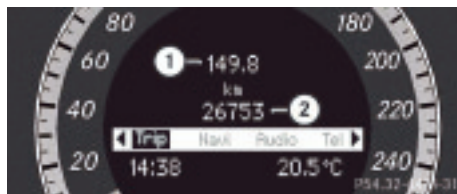
► In the Journey menu select the Standard display submenu.

or

► Keep pressing the  back button until the standard display appears.

or

► Hold down the  back button until the standard display appears.



① Trip meter

② Total distance recorder

i Reset the trip meter (> page 130).

Trip computer from start

The values in the From start submenu refer to the start of a journey.

► In the Trip menu, select the From start submenu.



① Kilometres

② Time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

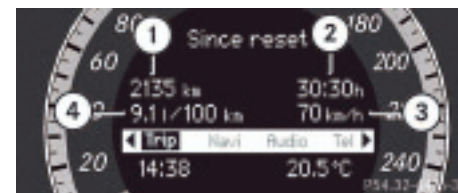
i The From start trip computer is automatically reset if the trip is interrupted for longer than 4 hours. It is automatically reset if the trip exceed 999 hours or 9,999 kilometres.

Reset the trip computer (> page 130).

Trip computer from reset

The values in the Since reset submenu refer to the last time this submenu was reset.

► In the Trip menu, select the Since reset submenu.



① Kilometres

② Time

③ Average speed

④ Average fuel consumption

i The From reset trip computer is automatically reset if the trip exceeds 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres.

Reset the trip computer (> page 130).

Calling up the range

► Select the Range submenu in the Trip menu.

The multi-function display shows the estimated distance that can be covered by the vehicle, based on your current driving style and the amount of fuel remaining in the tank.

▷▷

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)



① Estimated range

Once the reserve tank fuel is about half empty, only the refuelling symbol appears.

Digital speedometer

- Select the digital speedometer in the Trip menu.

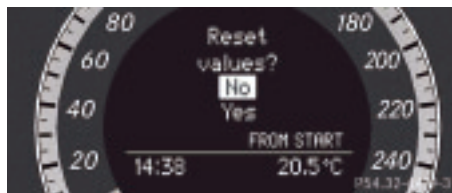


① Digital speedometer

Resetting

You can reset the following functions:

- Trip meter
- Trip computer from start
- Trip computer from reset
- Select the function you want to reset in the Trip menu.
- Press **OK**.



Example illustration

- Use the **▼** button to select Yes and the **OK** button to confirm.

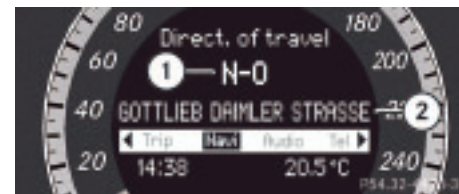
Nav* menu

i Menu overview (> page 126), using the on-board computer (> page 125).

In the Navi menu the multi-function display shows the navigation instructions.

- Select the Navi menu.

Route guidance inactive



- ① Direction of travel
- ② Current road

The road you are currently driving on only appears if it is in the memory of the Audio 50 APS* or COMAND APS.

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

Route guidance active

No manoeuvre announced



- ① Distance to destination
- ② Distance to next manoeuvre
- ③ Current road
- ④ Symbol for "follow the road's course"

Manoeuvre announced without change of lane



- ① Road into which the manoeuvre leads
- ② Distance to manoeuvre and graphical distance display
- ③ Symbol for manoeuvre

When a manoeuvre is announced, you will see the symbol for the manoeuvre and beside it a graphical distance display ②. This decreases as you approach the announced manoeuvre.

Manoeuvre announced with change of lane

Lane recommendations are only displayed if the relevant data is available on the digital map.



- ① Road into which the manoeuvre leads
- ② Distance to manoeuvre and graphical distance display
- ③ Lane recommendation
- ④ Symbol for manoeuvre

On multiple-lane roads, a lane recommendation ③ may be shown for the next manoeuvre. There may be additional lanes during a manoeuvre.

Lane recommendation display	Meaning
Lane without lower limit	Uninterrupted lane
Lane with lower limit	New lane during a manoeuvre
Lane with arrow	Lane recommended for the manoeuvre

For more information on lane recommendations, see the Operating Instructions for Audio 50 APS* and COMAND APS*.

Navigation status indicators in the multi-function display

When route guidance is activated, the following messages may appear:

- ☒ : you have reached the destination.
- Dest area reached: you are approaching the destination. This message appears, for example, with relatively large special destinations.
- New route: a new route is calculated, for example, because you have deviated from the previously calculated route or due to a traffic warning. Route guidance is subsequently resumed.



On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

- **Calculating route:** a route is being calculated, after which route guidance will start.
- **Off map:** the vehicle is outside the range of the digital map. The vehicle is in an off-map position.
- **Off road:** the vehicle is on a road which is not on the digital map, or is off the road, for example in a car park.
- **No route:** no route to the selected destination could be calculated.

For more information, see the Operating Instructions for Audio 50 APS and COMAND APS.

Audio* menu

i Menu overview (▷ page 126), using the on-board computer (▷ page 125).

Use the functions in the Audio menu to operate the audio device. If no audio equipment is switched on, the message **Audio off** appears in the multi-function display.

- ▶ **To adjust the volume:** press the **+** or **-** button on the luxury multi-function steering wheel.

Selecting a radio station

- ▶ To switch on the audio equipment* or COMAND APS* and select the radio, see the separate Operating Instructions.
- ▶ Select the Audio menu.



- ① Wave band
- ② Station

- ▶ **To select the next or previous stored station:** briefly press **▼** or **▲**.

or

- ▶ **To select the next or previous station:** press and hold **▼** or **▲**.

i You can only change the wave band and save new stations using COMAND.

Operating the CD player/CD changer*/DVD changer*/DVD audio*/MP3

- ▶ To switch on the audio equipment* or COMAND APS* and select the CD player or DVD audio or MP3, see the separate Operating Instructions.
- ▶ Select the Audio menu.



Example: view of the CD player

- ① Current track

- ▶ **To select the next or previous track:** briefly press **▼** or **▲**.

or

- ▶ **To search for the next or previous track:** press and hold **▼** or **▲**.

i If you are playing a CD or DVD with track information, the multi-function display shows the name and number of the track. The track is displayed on MP3s.

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

Operating the DVD video*

- ▶ Switch on COMAND APS* and select DVD video; see the separate Operating Instructions.
- ▶ Select the Audio menu.



① Current scene

- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press or .

or

- ▶ **To search for the next or previous scene:** press and hold or .

Tel* menu

i Menu overview (▷ page 126), using the on-board computer (▷ page 125).

Use the functions in the Tel menu to operate the mobile phone once you have inserted it into the mobile phone bracket (▷ page 187).

i If you have a Bluetooth mobile phone, you can set up a Bluetooth connection to the audio equipment* or COMAND APS*; see the separate Operating Instructions.

- ▶ Switch on the audio equipment* or COMAND APS*; see the separate Operating Instructions.
- ▶ Select the Tel menu.

Mobile phone off

If the mobile phone is in the bracket but switched off, the message Telephone off appears in the multi-function display.

Mobile phone on

PIN code not yet entered

The message Please enter PIN appears in the multi-function display.

- ▶ Enter the PIN using the mobile phone, Linguatronic*, audio equipment* or COMAND APS*.

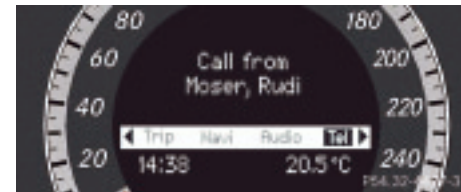
The mobile phone will search for a network. During this time the message No network appears in the multi-function display.

Mobile phone ready to receive

The multi-function display shows the name of the GSM network provider.

Accepting a call

If someone calls you while you are in the Tel menu, the following message appears in the multi-function display:



- ▶ Press to answer a call.

You can also take a call if you have not selected the Tel menu.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press .

You can also not take or end a call if you have not selected the Tel menu.

Dialling a number from the phone book

If your mobile phone is able to receive calls, you can search for and dial a number

▷▷

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

from the phone book in the audio equipment* or COMAND APS* at any time.

i You can enter new numbers in the phone book using the mobile phone, audio equipment* or COMAND APS*.

- ▶ To copy the phone book of your mobile phone to the audio equipment* or COMAND APS*, see the separate Operating Instructions for the audio equipment* or COMAND APS*.

- ▶ Select the **Te1** menu.

The multi-function display shows the name of the GSM network provider.

- ▶ Press **▼**, **▲** or **OK** to call up the phone book.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the name you are searching for.

The stored names are displayed in alphabetical order.

- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press **☎** or **OK** to start dialling.

The **Connecting call** message appears in the multi-function display as well as the dialled telephone number. The name also appears, provided it is stored in the phone book. The dialled

number is stored in the **NOS. DIALLED** list.

If a call is connected, the phone book entry appears in the multi-function display.

or

- ▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press **☎** or **OK** to display the numbers.

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the number you want to dial.

- ▶ Press **☎** or **OK** to start dialling.

The message **Connecting call** and the selected number appear in the multi-function display. The name also appears, provided it is stored in the phone book. The selected number is stored in the **NOS. DIALLED** list.

If a call is connected, the phone book entry appears in the multi-function display.

i To quit the phone book without making a call, press the **☎** button. The name of the GSM operator appears again in the multi-function display.

i If you press and hold the **▼** or **▲** button for more than one second, the on-board

computer scrolls through the names rapidly. After four seconds, the rapid scroll speeds up. The rapid scroll stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the most recently dialled names and numbers from the mobile phone. This means that you do not have to search through the entire phone book.

- ▶ Select the **Te1** menu.

The multi-function display shows the name of the GSM network provider.

- ▶ Press **☎** to go to the most recently dialled number or name in the redial menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the number or name you are looking for.
- ▶ Press **☎** or **OK** to start dialling.

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

Service menu

i Menu overview (▷ page 126), using the on-board computer (▷ page 125).



In the Service menu you can:

- call up display messages (▷ page 135)
- restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 203)
- call up the service due date (▷ page 215)

Calling up display messages

The on-board computer saves certain display messages. You can call up display messages in this menu.



Risk of accident

The on-board computer only records and displays messages and warnings from certain systems. For this reason, you should always make sure that your vehicle is safe to

drive. You could otherwise cause an accident by driving an unsafe vehicle.

- ▶ Select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲**, highlight the Messages submenu and make a selection with **OK**.

If there are messages, the text 2 messages, for example, appears in the multi-function display..

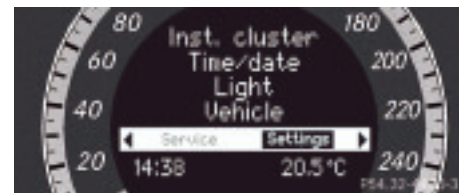
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to scroll through the messages.

i The possible display messages are explained in the "Practical advice" section (▷ page 224).

All display messages are deleted when you turn off the ignition.

Settings menu

i Menu overview (▷ page 126), using the on-board computer (▷ page 125).



In the Settings menu you can:

- change the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 135)
- change the time/date settings (▷ page 137)
- change the light settings (▷ page 137)
- change the vehicle settings (▷ page 139)
- change the convenience settings (▷ page 139)
- restore the factory settings (▷ page 140)

Instrument cluster

In the Inst. cluster menu there are the following functions:

- Units for speed and distance
- Language

▷▷

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

- Dig. speedo, on vehicles with manual transmission
- Permanent display*, on vehicles with automatic transmission

Selecting the units for speed and distance

In the Display unit Speed-/Odometer, you can specify whether you want data displayed in mph or km/h.

The selected units apply to:

- The total distance recorder and the trip meter
- The trip computer
- The digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- Cruise control*
- Speedtronic*
- Select the Settings menu.
- Press  or  to highlight the Instrument cluster submenu and press  to select it.

- Press  or  to select the Display Unit Speed-/Odometer function.

You will see the selected setting km or miles.

- Press  to change the selected setting.

Selecting the language

This menu is only available on vehicles without audio equipment.

 Vehicles with Audio 20, Audio 50 APS or COMAND APS: this function is not available, since the language of the audio equipment is used.

Use the Language function to select the language for the instrument cluster.

- Select the Settings menu.
- Press  or  to highlight the Instrument cluster submenu and press  to select it.
- Press  or  to select the Language function.
- You will see the selected language.
- Press  to see the list of languages.
- Press  or  to highlight the language:

- German
- English
- French
- Italian
- Spanish
- Dutch
- Danish
- Swedish
- Portuguese
- Turkish
- Russian

- Press  to save the selected language.

Activating or deactivating the additional speedometer on vehicles with manual transmission

 Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this menu is not available.

With the Additional Speedometer (mph) function, you can select whether the speed is also displayed in mph in the multi-function display.

- Select the Settings menu.

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Instrument cluster submenu and press **OK** to select it.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Dig. speedo (mph) function.
You will see the selected setting On or Off.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

Selecting permanent display* on vehicles with automatic transmission*

i Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this menu is not available.

With the Permanent display function you can select whether the ambient temperature or the speed in mph is shown in the multi-function display.

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Instrument cluster submenu and press **OK** to select it.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Permanent display function.
You will see the selected setting outside temperature or Dig. speedo (mph).

- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

Time/date

This menu is only available on vehicles without audio equipment* or with Audio 20*.

i Vehicles with Audio 50 APS* or COMAND APS: this function is not available, since the time/date of the audio equipment* is used.

The Time/Date menu has the following functions:

- Time
- Date

Setting the time

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Time/date submenu and press **OK** to select it.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Time function.
You will see the time currently set.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change it.
- ▶ Press **▶** or **◀** to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.

- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to set the highlighted display.
- ▶ Press **OK** to store the entry.

Setting the date

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Time/date submenu and press **OK** to select it.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲**, select the Date function.
You will see the date currently set.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change it.
- ▶ Press **▶** or **◀** to select the display to be changed: day, month, year.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to set the highlighted display.
- ▶ Press **OK** to store the entry.

Lights

The Lights menu has the following functions:

- Intelligent Light System
- Daytime driving lamps

▶▶

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

- Surround lighting
- Interior lighting delayed switch-off

Switching the Intelligent Light System* on or off

If you switch on the Intell. Light System function, the following functions are activated:

- Motorway mode
 - Active light function
 - Cornering light function
 - Extended range foglamps
 - ▶ Select the Settings menu.
 - ▶ Press  or  to highlight the Lights: submenu and press  to select it.
 - ▶ Press  or  to select the Intell. Light System function.
- You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press  to change the selected setting.

Switching daytime driving lamps on or off

If you have the Daytime driving lamps function activated and the light switch is set to , the parking lamps, dipped-beam headlamps and licence plate lighting will automatically light up when the engine is running.

In countries where daytime driving lamps are legally required, On is the factory setting.

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
 - ▶ Press  or  to highlight the Lights: submenu and press  to select it.
 - ▶ Press  or  to select the Daytime driving lamps function.
- You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press  to change the selected setting.

Switching the surround lighting on or off

If you switch on the Surround lighting function and you unlock the vehicle with

the key, if it is dark, the following will light up:

- The side lamps
- The tail lamps
- The licence plate lighting
- The front foglamps

The surround lighting switches off automatically if you open the driver's door or after 40 seconds.

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
 - ▶ Press  or  to highlight the Lights: submenu and press  to select it.
 - ▶ Press  or  to select the Surround lighting: function.
- You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press  to change the selected setting.

Activating or deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Interior Lighting Delay function and you remove the key from the ignition lock if it is dark the interior

On-board computer (vehicles with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons)

lighting will light up for approximately 10 seconds.

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Lights: submenu and press **OK** to select it.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Interior Lighting Delay function.

You will see the selected setting: On or Off.

- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

Vehicle

The Vehicle menu has the following functions

- Limit speed for winter tyres; see permanent Speedtronic (▷ page 146)
- Automatic door lock

Activating/deactivating automatic door locking

If you activate the Automatic door locks function, your vehicle will be centrally locked automatically from a speed of approximately 15 km/h.

You will find further information on automatic locking in the "Automatic locking" section (▷ page 79).

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Vehicle submenu and press **OK** to select it.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Automatic Door Lock function.

You will see the selected setting: On or Off.

- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

Convenience

The Convenience menu has the following functions

- Easy-entry/exit feature*
- Fold in mirrors when locking the vehicle

Activating/deactivating the Easy Entry/Exit function*

With the Easy Entry/Exit function you can switch the easy entry/exit feature on and off (▷ page 89).



Risk of injury

If the easy-entry feature is activated, the steering wheel moves. There is a risk of occupants becoming trapped. Before activating the easy-entry feature, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could open the driver's door and thereby unintentionally activate the easy-entry feature and become trapped.

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
 - ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Convenience submenu and press **OK** to select it.
 - ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Easy Entry/Exit function.
- You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

Driving systems

Activating or deactivating the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function*

If you activate the Fold mirrors in when locking function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. When you switch on the ignition, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

i If you have switched the function on and you fold in the exterior mirrors using the button on the door (▷ page 90), they will not fold out when the ignition is switched on. The exterior mirrors can then only be folded out using the button on the door.

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Convenience submenu and press **OK** to select it.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Fold in mirrors when locking function.
You will see the selected setting: On or Off.
- ▶ Press **OK** to change the selected setting.

Restoring the factory settings

In the Factory setting menu you can reset the functions of most submenus to the factory settings.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Speed limit (winter tyres) of permanent Speedtronic can only be configured in the Vehicle menu. The Daytime driving lamps function in the Lights menu is only reset if the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to highlight the Factory setting submenu and press **OK** to select it.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to access the Reset all settings? function, then select either No or Yes. Select Yes if you want to reset all the settings.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm the selection.
The multi-function display shows a confirmation message.

Driving systems

Your vehicle's driving systems are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control* and Speedtronic*, which you can use to control the speed of the vehicle
- Hill start assist, which makes pulling away easier, particularly on steep uphill gradients
- Parktronic*, which assists you with parking and manoeuvring

The ABS, BAS, adaptive brake lights, ESP® and EBV (electronic brake-power distribution) driving safety systems are described in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 67).

Cruise control*

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** on vehicles with automatic transmission*. In this way you will make use of the brak-

ing effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.



Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

- in road and traffic conditions which do not allow you to maintain a constant speed (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. Braking or accelerating could cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.



Risk of accident

Cruise control cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to traffic conditions even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.



Risk of accident

Do not use cruise control:

Cruise control display in speedometer (vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel*, 12 buttons*)

When cruise control is activated, the segments light up in the multi-function display from the set speed to the maximum speed.



① Segments

Cruise control lever

You can operate cruise control and variable Speedtronic with the cruise control lever.

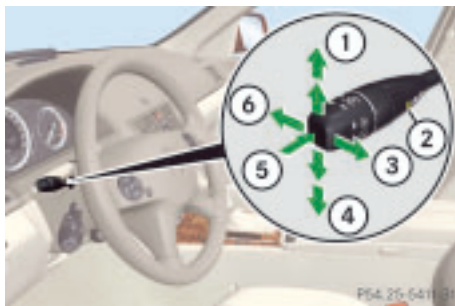
i The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
Cruise control is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
Variable Speedtronic is selected

▷▷

Driving systems



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To select the current or last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ To deactivate cruise control

Selecting cruise control

- Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.

If it is off, cruise control is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever is off. Cruise control is selected.

Storing the current speed

You can store the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- Press the cruise control lever briefly to the pressure point, either upwards ① or downwards ④.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

i Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically applying the brakes.

Vehicles with manual transmission:

- Always drive at adequate but not excessive engine speeds.
- Change gear in good time.
- If possible, do not change down several gears at a time.

To select the current or last stored speed



Risk of accident

Only select a stored speed if you know what that speed is and whether it is suitable for the current situation. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

- Pull the cruise control lever briefly towards you ③.
- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

Setting a speed

- Press the cruise control lever to pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

- Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

- Release the cruise control lever.

The new speed is stored.

i Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

i Deceleration of the vehicle by means of the cruise control lever is assisted by automatic application of the brakes.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*:

On long downhill gradients, the automatic transmission shifts down as a further measure.

Adjustment in 1 km/h increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up to pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

Adjustment in 10 km/h increments

- Briefly press the cruise control lever up beyond pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

The last speed stored is increased or reduced.

To deactivate cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- Brake

or

- Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

Variable Speedtronic is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h

- ESP® (▷ page 69) is intervening or you deactivate ESP®
- with a vehicle with manual transmission, you change into neutral or if the clutch is depressed for longer than 6 seconds
- you move the selector lever to **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission* while the vehicle is in motion

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the Cruise control off message in the multi-function display for approximately five seconds.

i The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Speedtronic*

Speedtronic brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or select shift range **1**, **2** or **3** on vehicles with automatic transmission*. In this way you will make use of the braking effect of the engine, which relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes

▷▷

Driving systems

from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **Variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 146)

Risk of accident

Speedtronic is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

 The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

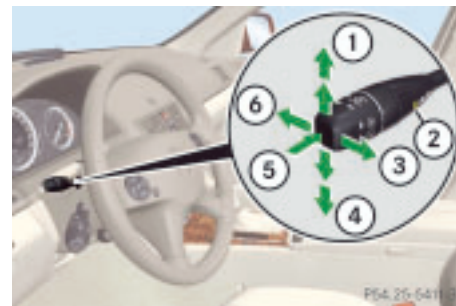
Variable Speedtronic

You can operate cruise control* and variable Speedtronic* with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- LIM indicator lamp off:
Cruise control* is selected
- LIM indicator lamp lit:
Variable Speedtronic is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to restrict the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.



- ① To store the current speed or a higher speed
- ② LIM indicator lamp
- ③ To select the current or last stored speed
- ④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
- ⑤ To switch between cruise control* and variable Speedtronic
- ⑥ To deactivate variable Speedtronic

Selecting variable Speedtronic

- ▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.
If it is on, variable Speedtronic is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable Speedtronic is selected.



Risk of accident

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

Only use variable Speedtronic if you are sure that you will not have to accelerate suddenly to a speed above that stored as the limit speed, otherwise you could cause an accident.

You can only exceed the limit speed stored if you deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- using the cruise control lever
- if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown)

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to restrict the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever briefly to the pressure point, either upwards ① or downwards ④.

The current speed is stored. In the status indicator, or in the multi-function display for vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel*, you can see the stored speed, e.g. Limit 100 km/h..

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel*: on the speedometer, the segments from the start of the scale up to the stored speed are lit up.

To select the current or last stored speed

- ▶ Pull the cruise control lever briefly towards you ③.

Adjustment in 1 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up to pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Adjustment in 10 km/h increments

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up beyond to pressure point ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

To deactivate variable Speedtronic

There are several ways to deactivate variable Speedtronic:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.

LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable Speedtronic is deactivated.

Cruise control* is selected.

Variable Speedtronic is automatically deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-

▷▷

Driving systems

down) and your current speed does not differ by more than 20 km/h from the stored speed. You will hear a warning tone if this is the case.



Risk of accident

It is not possible to deactivate variable Speedtronic by braking.

i The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent Speedtronic (vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel*, buttons)

i Permanent Speedtronic is only available for certain countries.

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. for driving with winter tyres) and the maximum speed.

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it is displayed in the multi-function display.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

Setting permanent Speedtronic

- ▶ Press **◀** or **▶** to select the Settings menu and press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Vehicle submenu and press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the Limit speed (winter tyres) function. .
You can see the current setting.
- ▶ To change this, press **OK**.



- ▶ Press **▼** or **▲** to select the desired setting.

The following settings can be selected:

- Off
Permanent Speedtronic is deactivated.
- Speed limitation between 230 km/h and 160 km/h in increments of ten.

- ▶ Press **OK** to save the entry.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away on uphill gradients. It causes the vehicle to be held for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This allows you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and pull away without the vehicle rolling backwards.



Risk of accident

Never leave the vehicle if it is being braked by the hill start assist function. After around one second the hill start assist function will no longer brake your vehicle and it can roll away.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Make sure that
 - a forward or reverse gear is engaged on vehicles with manual transmission.
 - either **D** or **R** is selected on vehicles with automatic transmission*.
- ▶ When pulling away, also make sure that

Driving systems

- in vehicles with manual transmission you slowly release the clutch pedal, take your foot off the brake pedal and carefully depress the accelerator pedal.
- in vehicles with automatic transmission* you take your foot off the brake pedal and carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

i Once you have taken your foot off the brake pedal, the vehicle is held for around one second.

Hill start assist does not function:

- if you are pulling away on a level surface or a downhill gradient
- with vehicles with automatic transmission* if the gear selector lever is in the **N** position
- if the vehicle is secured with the parking brake
- if ESP® is defective

ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode*

The most important part of the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode is the adjustable suspension system. This automatically regulates the suspension in a way optimised for the particular driving conditions. The calibration of the suspension depends on:

- your driving style
- the road surface conditions
- your individual selection

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

If your vehicle is equipped with automatic transmission*, the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode also includes steering-wheel gearshift paddles* with a manual gearshift program* (▷ page 116).



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Button

► Start the engine.

Sports tuning

The heightened tension of the suspension tuning in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding secondary roads.

► Press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① lights up. Sports suspension tuning is selected. Depending on the engine, the accelerator pedal is more responsive. On vehicles with automatic transmission*, program mode **S** is selected.

Driving systems

Comfort tuning

In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style, but also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. motorways.

- Press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① goes out. The comfortable suspension tuning is selected. On vehicles with automatic transmission*, program mode **C** is selected.

Parktronic*

Risk of accident

Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. It does not relieve you of the responsibility to pay attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Risk of injury

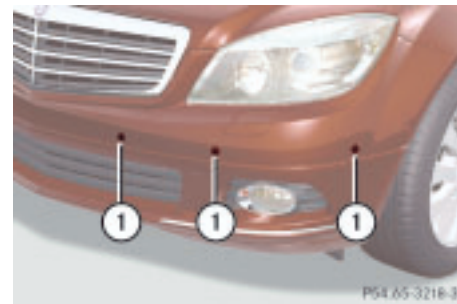
Make sure that no persons or animals are in the manoeuvring range. Otherwise, they could be injured.

Parktronic is an electronic parking aid. It indicates visually and audibly the distance between your vehicle and an object.

Parktronic is automatically activated when you switch on the ignition and release the parking brake.

Parktronic is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Parktronic monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and four sensors in the rear bumper.



① Sensors in the front bumper

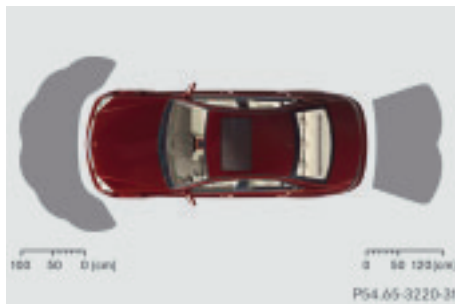
Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them.



Side view

Driving systems



Top view

Front sensors

Centre	Approximately 100 cm
Corners	Approximately 60 cm

Rear sensors

Centre	Approximately 120 cm
Corners	Approximately 80 cm

! Pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer towbars. Parktronic does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

Ultrasonic sources such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill could cause Parktronic to malfunction.

Minimum distance

Centre	Approximately 20 cm
Corners	Approximately 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, both warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum clearance, it may no longer be shown.

Warning displays

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is in the roof trim at the rear.



Front area warning display

- ① Left-hand side of the vehicle
- ② Right-hand side of the vehicle
- ③ Indicator segments

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. Parktronic is operational if yellow indicator segments ③ light up.

The gear or selector lever position* determines which warning display is active:

Manual transmission:

Gear lever in	Warning display
Forwards gear or Neutral	Front area activated

▷▷

Driving systems

Gear lever in	Warning display
Reverse gear	Rear and front areas activated

Automatic transmission*:

Selector lever at	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R or N	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle. From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning signal for approximately two seconds
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning signal for approximately two seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Activating/deactivating Parktronic



① Indicator lamp

② To activate/deactivate Parktronic

If indicator lamp ① is on, Parktronic is deactivated.

i Parktronic is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

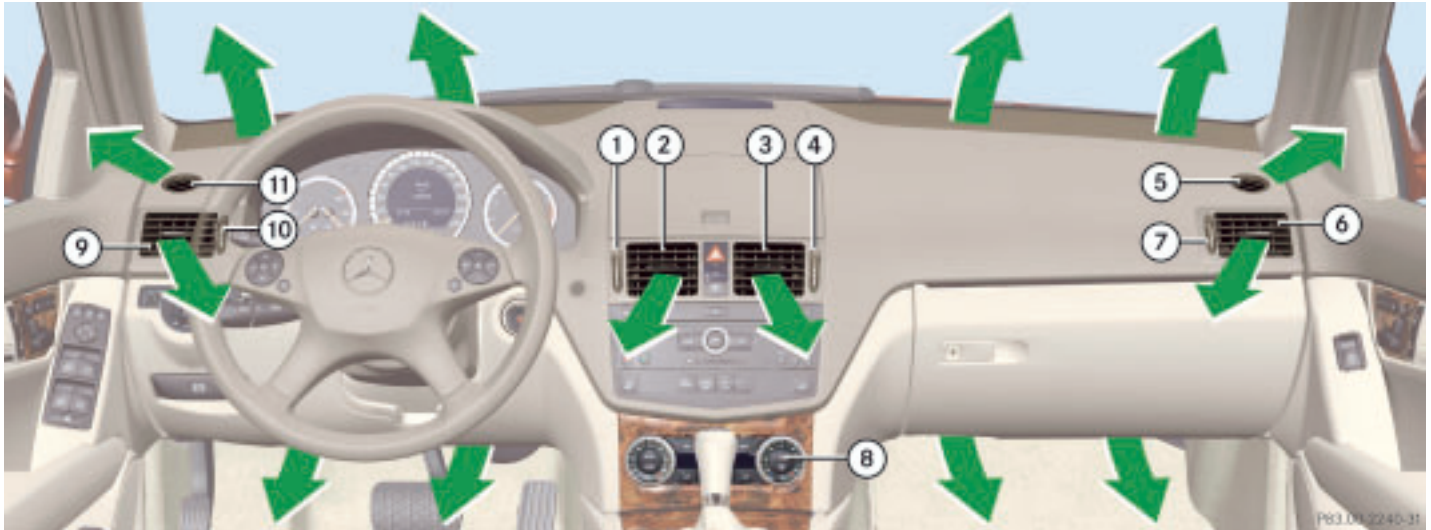
Trailer towing*

Parktronic is deactivated for the rear area when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and the trailer.

! Fold in the ball coupling if the trailer tow hitch is not required. The minimum detection range of Parktronic to an obstacle is measured from the bumper, not the ball coupling.

Air vents

Air vents



- ① Airflow thumbwheel for swivelling centre air vent, left
- ② Swivelling centre air vent, left
- ③ Swivelling centre air vent, right
- ④ Airflow thumbwheel for swivelling centre air vent, right

- ⑤ Side window demister vent, right
- ⑥ Swivelling side air vent, right
- ⑦ Airflow thumbwheel for swivelling side air vent, right
- ⑧ Control panel, front
- ⑨ Swivelling side air vent, left

- ⑩ Airflow thumbwheel for swivelling side air vent, left
- ⑪ Side window demister vent, left



Air vents

Risk of injury

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could cause burns or frostbite to bare skin in the immediate vicinity of the vents. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, use the air-distribution control to direct the airflow away to a different area of the vehicle interior.

Please observe the following notes to ensure that the air can flow freely through the air vents:

- Keep the air inlet between the wind-screen and the bonnet free of deposits, such as ice and snow, to guarantee the supply of fresh air into the vehicle interior.
- Never cover the vents or air inlet and outlet grilles in the vehicle interior.

Opening/closing the air vents

 Position the sliders for the centre and side air vents in the central position to provide virtually draft-free ventilation.

Centre air vents

- **To open or close the centre air vents:** turn thumbwheels ① and ④ upwards or all the way down.

The corresponding centre air vents are open or closed.

- **To set the air direction:** move the slider of the left ② or right ③ centre air vent to the left, right, up or down.

The airflow is directed in the corresponding direction.

Side air vents

- **To open or close the side air vents:** turn thumbwheels ⑦ and ⑩ upwards or all the way down.

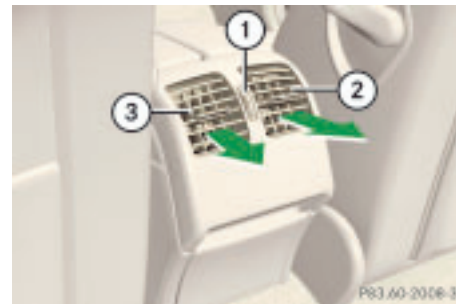
The corresponding side air vents are open or closed.

- **To set the air direction:** move the slider of the left ⑨ or right ⑥ side air vent to the left, right, up or down.

The airflow is directed in the corresponding direction.

Rear-compartment air vents*

The rear-compartment air vents are located in the rear centre console.



- ① Airflow thumbwheel for swivelling rear-compartment air vent
- ② Swivelling rear-compartment air vent, right
- ③ Swivelling rear-compartment air vent, left

- **To open or close rear-compartment air vents:** turn thumbwheel ① upwards or all the way down.

The rear-compartment air vents are open or closed.

- **To set the air direction:** move the slider of the left rear air vent ③ or right

rear air vent ② to the left, right, up or down.

The airflow is directed in the corresponding direction.

i Position the sliders for the rear-compartment air vents in the upper position to provide draft-free ventilation.



	Function	Page
①	Increases/reduces the temperature, left	156
②	OFF Thermatic on/off	156
③	MONO Mono function	157
④	A/C Cooling with air dehumidification on/off	160
⑤	 Demists the windows	157

General notes

Thermatic is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when you are driving with the windows and sliding/tilting sunroof* closed.

You can allow the air-conditioning system to adjust automatically (▷ page 156) or you can adjust it manually.

- Setting the air distribution manually (▷ page 156)
- Setting the airflow manually (▷ page 156)

	Function	Page
⑥	Increases/reduces the temperature, right	156
⑦	 Air-recirculation mode	158
⑧	 Rear window heating	170
⑨	 Increases the airflow	157

You can only set the temperature separately for the driver's and front-passenger sides by setting it manually (▷ page 156).

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the summer opening feature (▷ page 107). This helps you to achieve the desired interior temperature more quickly.

In automatic mode, Thermatic cools or heats the vehicle interior according to:

- the selected temperature
- the outside temperature

The integrated combination filter largely filters out particles of dust and completely filters out pollen.

	Function	Page
⑩	 Reduces the airflow	157
⑪	Display	
⑫	Air distribution	156
⑬	AUTO Automatic air distribution and airflow	156

i The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental influences such as heavy air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Service Booklet. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior.



Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Thermatic

Activating and deactivating Thermatic

- **To deactivate:** press the **OFF** button.
The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button comes on.

i Select this setting if, for example, you are driving with open windows, an open sliding/tilting sunroof* or open panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*. When Thermotronic is deactivated, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Select this setting only briefly if the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof is closed, otherwise the windows may mist up.

- **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock or the engine is running.
- Press the **OFF** button again.
The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

or

- Press the **AUTO** button.
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button comes on. Airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

In automatic mode, you rarely need to change the temperature, airflow and air distribution. The cooling with air-dehumidification function is activated. It is possible to deactivate automatic mode if necessary.

- **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button when the engine is running.
The indicator lamp in the button comes on. Airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically.

- Set the desired temperature for the driver's and the front-passenger sides separately using temperature thumbwheels ① and ⑥.

The vehicle interior temperature is adjusted automatically.

- **To deactivate:** press the **AUTO** button again.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. The automatic airflow and air-distribution control is deactivated. Airflow and air distribution are controlled according to the desired level.

Setting the temperature

You can set the temperature manually.

The temperature can be set separately for each side of the vehicle using thumbwheels ① and ⑥.

Change the temperature settings in small increments only. 22 °C is the ideal temperature to start with.

- **To increase or reduce:** turn the temperature thumbwheels to the right or left.

i If you turn the temperature thumbwheel on one side of the vehicle fully to the right, you will increase the temperature on the other side at the same time.

If you turn the temperature thumbwheel on one side of the vehicle fully to the left, you will reduce the temperature on the other side at the same time.

Setting the air distribution manually

If you do not wish the air distribution to be adjusted automatically, you can set it manually using button ⑫.

The symbols in display ⑪ have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	Directs air to the windscreen and side windows through the demister vents
	Directs air through the centre and side air vents and the dashboard air vent
	Directs air into the front and rear footwells

i You can also set combinations of air distribution positions.

- Press button  repeatedly until the desired setting is reached.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. The automatic air-distribution control is deactivated. Airflow and air distribution are controlled according to the desired level.

Setting the airflow manually

There are eight different airflow levels for each side of the vehicle which you can set separately and automatically (▷ page 156) or manually using the  and  buttons. The airflow is controlled in accordance with the selected level.

- **To increase or reduce the airflow:** press the  or  button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

Mono function

You can use the mono function to adopt the settings configured for temperature and air distribution on the driver's side for the front passenger side.

- Press the **MONO** button.

The mono function is switched on/off. When the mono function is switched on, the indicator lamp in the button is lit up.

Demisting

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen, e.g. when it is covered with frost.

Switching on

- Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

Thermatic automatically switches to the following functions:

- Cooling with air dehumidification on
- Maximum blower and heater output
- Air to the windscreen and the front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode off

i You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Changing settings

You can modify the settings for airflow, air distribution and temperature. The other settings of the demisting function are retained.

- Change the airflow (▷ page 157).

▷▷

Thermatic

or

- Change the air distribution (▷ page 156).

or

- Change the temperature (▷ page 156).

Switching off

- Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

The previously selected settings come into effect again.

 The cooling with air-dehumidification function remains on.

or

- Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button comes on. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out. Airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically.

Windows misted up

Windows misted up on the inside

- Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

Thermatic automatically switches to the following functions:

- Cooling with air dehumidification on
- Maximum blower and heater output
- Air to the windscreen and the front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode off

 If you have switched on the demisting function with the  button, you cannot make any other settings.

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

- Press the  button again when the windscreen is clear.

The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

The previously selected settings come into effect again.

 The cooling with air-dehumidification function remains on.

Windscreen misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 104).

When automatic air distribution is switched off:

- Press button ⑫ to set the air distribution to  or .

 You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant smells are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air will be taken in and the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated.



Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- **To activate:** briefly press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

- i** Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  ⑦ button is off.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- **To deactivate:** press the  button again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

- i** Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if the cooling with air dehumidification function is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Air-recirculation mode with convenience opening/closing feature

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side window when it is being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  button again for longer than two seconds or operate the switch to move the side window in the opposite direction, to stop the side window or to open or close it again.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you are closing the sliding/tilting sunroof*. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  button again for longer than two seconds or press the switch to open the sliding/tilting sunroof*.

- **To activate and close:** press and hold the  button for longer than two seconds until the side windows and

sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* are closed.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

- **To deactivate and open:** press and hold the  button again for longer than two seconds until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* have returned to their previous positions.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

- i** If you open a window, the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* or the sliding/tilting sunroof* manually after closing using the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Thermatic

Cooling with air dehumidification

The cooling function is operational when the engine is running and cools according to the interior temperature selected. The cooling also dries the air inside the vehicle and thereby effectively prevents the windows from misting up.



Risk of accident

If you deactivate the cooling function with air dehumidification, the vehicle will not be cooled in warm weather and the air will not be dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.



Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

i Condensate may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

► **To deactivate:** press the **A/C** button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The cooling function with air dehu-

midification has a delayed switch-off feature.

► **To activate:** press the **A/C** button again.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on. The cooling with air-dehumidification function is activated.

Thermotronic*

Thermotronic*

Control panel



	Function	Page
①	Increases/reduces the temperature, left	164
②	AUTO Automatic air distribution and air-flow	156
③	OFF Thermotronic off/on	164
④	MONO Mono function	165

	Function	Page
⑤	A/C Cooling with air dehumidification on/off	168
⑥	REST Residual heat	168
⑦	 Demists the windows	165
⑧	Increases/reduces the temperature, right	164
⑨	 Rear window heating	170

	Function	Page
⑩	Air distribution, right	165
⑨	 Increases the air-flow	165
⑫	 Reduces the airflow	165
⑬	Display	
⑭	Air distribution, left	165
⑮	 Air-recirculation mode	167

General notes

Thermotronic is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when you are driving with the windows and sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* closed.

You can allow the air-conditioning system to adjust automatically (▷ page 164) or you can adjust it manually.

- Setting the air distribution manually (▷ page 165)
- Setting the airflow manually (▷ page 165)

i Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the summer opening feature (▷ page 107). This helps you to achieve the desired interior temperature more quickly.

In automatic mode, Thermotronic cools or heats the vehicle interior according to:

- the selected temperature
- the outside temperature
- the intensity of sunlight

The integrated combination filter largely filters out particles of dust and completely filters out pollen.

i The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental influences such as heavy air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Service Booklet. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior.



Risk of accident

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise mist up. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

Thermotronic*

Activating and deactivating Thermotronic

- **To deactivate:** press the **OFF** button.
The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button comes on.

i Select this setting if, for example, you are driving with open windows, an open sliding/tilting sunroof* or open panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*. When Thermotronic is deactivated, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. Select this setting only briefly if the sliding/tilting sunroof* or the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof is closed, otherwise the windows may mist up.

- **To activate:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock or the engine is running.
- Press the **OFF** button again.
The indicator lamp in the **OFF** button goes out. The previously selected settings come into effect again.

or

- Press the **AUTO** button.
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button comes on. Airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically.

Controlling the air conditioning automatically

In automatic mode, you rarely need to change the temperature, airflow and air distribution. The cooling with air-dehumidification function is activated. You can activate and deactivate the automatic mode separately for the left and right-hand sides of the vehicle as required.

- **To activate:** press the **AUTO** button when the engine is running.
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button comes on. Airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically.
- Set the desired temperature for the driver's and the front-passenger sides separately using temperature thumbwheels **①** and **⑧**.
The vehicle interior temperature is adjusted automatically.
- **To deactivate:** press the **AUTO** button again.
The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out.
The automatic air distribution and airflow control is deactivated.

- Set the airflow to the desired level using the airflow buttons.
- Turn the air distribution thumbwheel to the desired level.

Setting the temperature

You can set the temperature manually.

The temperature can be set separately for each side of the vehicle using thumbwheels **①** and **⑧**.

Change the temperature settings in small increments only. 22 °C is the ideal temperature to start with.

- **To increase or reduce:** turn the temperature thumbwheels to the right or left.

i If you turn the temperature thumbwheel on one side of the vehicle fully to the right, you will increase the temperature on the other side at the same time.

If you turn the temperature thumbwheel on one side of the vehicle fully to the left, you will reduce the temperature on the other side at the same time.

Setting the air distribution manually

The air distribution is set separately for each side of the vehicle manually using buttons ⑩ and ⑭.

The symbols in display ⑬ have the following meanings:

Symbol	Meaning
	Directs air to the windscreen and side windows through the demister vents
	Directs air through the centre and side air vents and the dashboard air vent
	Directs air into the front and rear footwells

i You can also set combinations of air distribution positions.

- ▶ Press buttons ⑩ and ⑭ repeatedly.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. The automatic air-distribution control is deactivated. Air distribution is controlled according to the desired level.

Setting the airflow manually

There are seven different airflow levels for each side of the vehicle which you can set separately and automatically or manually using the  and  buttons. The airflow is controlled in accordance with the selected level.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce the airflow:** press the  and  buttons to increase or reduce the airflow.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out.

- ▶ **To increase or reduce the airflow:** press the  or  button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button goes out. Automatic air distribution remains activated.

Mono function

You can use the mono function to adopt the settings configured for temperature, air distribution and airflow on the driver's side for the front passenger side and the rear compartment.

- ▶ Press the **MONO** button.

The mono function is switched on/off. When the mono function is switched on, the indicator lamp in the button is lit up.

Demisting

You can use the following settings to demist the windscreen, e.g. when it is covered with frost.

Switching on

- ▶ Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

Thermotronic automatically switches to the following functions:

- Cooling with air dehumidification on
- Maximum blower and heater output
- Air to the windscreen and the front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode off

i You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Thermotronic*

Changing settings

You can modify the settings for airflow, air distribution and temperature. The other settings of the demisting function are retained.

- Change the airflow (▷ page 165).

or

- Change the air distribution (▷ page 165).

or

- Change the temperature (▷ page 164).

Switching off

- Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

The previously selected settings come into effect again.

-  The cooling with air-dehumidification function remains on.

or

- Press the **AUTO** button.

The indicator lamp in the **AUTO** button comes on. The indicator lamp in the  button goes out.

The display comes on.

Airflow and air distribution are controlled automatically.

Windows misted up

Windows misted up on the inside

If you switch off the blower when air-recirculation mode is activated, the vehicle interior will no longer be ventilated and the windows could mist up.

- **To activate:** make sure that automatic mode is activated.

If the windows are still misted up:

- Press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

Thermotronic automatically switches to the following functions:

- Cooling with air dehumidification on
- Maximum blower and heater output

- Air to the windscreen and the front side windows
- Air-recirculation mode off

-  If you have switched on the demisting function with the  button, you cannot make any other settings.

You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

- **To switch off:** press the  button again when the windscreen is clear.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

The previously selected settings come into effect again.

-  The cooling with air-dehumidification function remains on.

Windscreen misted up on the outside

- Switch on the windscreen wipers (▷ page 104).

When automatic air conditioning is switched off:

- Press buttons  and  to set the air distribution to  or .

-  You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Air-recirculation mode

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air if unpleasant smells are entering the vehicle from outside. No more fresh air will be taken in and the air inside the vehicle will be recirculated.



Risk of accident

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly at low outside temperatures. Otherwise, the windows could mist up, thus impairing visibility and endangering yourself and others. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

- **To activate:** briefly press the  button.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

- ① Air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures. When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp in the  button is off.

Outside air is added after about 30 minutes.

- **To deactivate:** press the  button again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

- ① Air-recirculation mode switches off automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 7 °C
- after approximately five minutes if the cooling with air dehumidification function is deactivated (> page 168)
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C

Air-recirculation mode with convenience opening/closing feature



Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side windows are opened and closed. Do not place objects or lean against the side window when it is being opened or closed. You or the objects could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the window moves. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  button again for longer than two seconds or operate the switch to move

the side window in the opposite direction, to stop the side window or to open or close it again.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you are closing the sliding/tilting sunroof*. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the  button again for longer than two seconds or press the switch to open the sliding/tilting sunroof*.

- **To activate and close:** press and hold the  button for longer than two seconds until the side windows and sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* are closed.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

- **To deactivate and open:** press and hold the  button again for longer than two seconds until the side windows and the sliding/tilting sunroof* or panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* have returned to their previous positions.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.



Thermotronic*

i If you open a window, the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* or the sliding/tilting sunroof* manually after closing using the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Residual heat/auxiliary ventilation

After the engine is turned off, you can still heat the stationary vehicle with the residual heat of the engine for 30 minutes after removing the key or turning it to position **0** or **1** in the ignition lock. The maximum heating time is 30 minutes. It depends upon the interior temperature previously set and the coolant temperature.

i If you activate residual heat at high temperatures, only ventilation will be activated.

i The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

► **To activate:** turn the key to position **1** or **0** in the ignition lock or remove it.

► Press the **REST** button.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on.

► **To deactivate:** press the **REST** button again.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

i Residual heat/auxiliary ventilation is deactivated automatically:

- if you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- after about 30 minutes
- if the battery voltage drops

Cooling with air dehumidification

The cooling function is operational when the engine is running and cools according to the interior temperature selected. The cooling also dries the air inside the vehicle and thereby effectively prevents the windows from misting up.



Risk of accident

If you deactivate the cooling function with air dehumidification, the vehicle will not be cooled in warm weather and the air will not be dehumidified. The windows could mist up more quickly. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.



Environmental note

The cooling system uses the refrigerant R134A. This refrigerant does not damage the earth's ozone layer.

i Condensate may drip from the underside of the vehicle when Thermatic is in cooling mode.

► **To deactivate:** press the **A/C** button.

The indicator lamp in the button goes out. The cooling function with air dehumidification has a delayed switch-off feature.

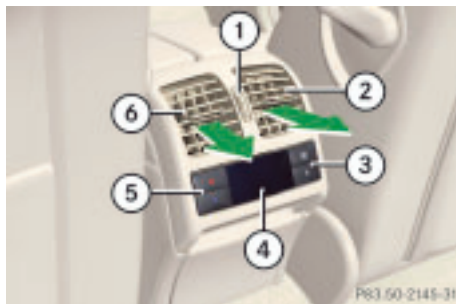
► **To activate:** press the **A/C** button again.

The indicator lamp in the button comes on. The cooling with air-dehumidification function is activated.

Rear-compartment air conditioning

You can also adjust the temperature and airflow using the rear-compartment control panel.

The rear-compartment control panel is located in the rear centre console.



Rear-compartment control panel
Thermotronic

- ① Airflow thumbwheel for swivelling rear-compartment air vent
- ② Swivelling rear-compartment air vent, right
- ③ Increases/reduces the airflow
- ④ Display
- ⑤ Increases/reduces the temperature
- ⑥ Swivelling rear-compartment air vent, left

Rear-compartment air vents

You can set the airflow volume and direction individually using the rear-compartment air vents.

i Position the sliders for the rear-compartment air vents in the upper position to provide draught-free ventilation.

- To open or close rear-compartment air vents: turn thumbwheel ① upwards or downwards.

The rear-compartment air vents are open or closed.

Setting the temperature

The temperature can be set separately for each side of the vehicle using buttons ③.

Change the temperature settings in small increments only. 22 °C is the ideal temperature to start with. The temperature set is shown in the display. Thermotronic adjusts to the set temperature.

- Set the temperature you desire with the buttons.

The rear passenger compartment temperature is adjusted automatically.

i The rear-compartment air conditioning does not cool the air if the cooling function has been deactivated on the front control panel (▷ page 168).

Setting the airflow manually

You can configure the airflow manually with the or button. The airflow is controlled in accordance with the selected level.

- **To increase or reduce the airflow:**
Press the or button.

Rear window heating

Rear window heating

The rear window heating switches off automatically within a period of 15 to 30 minutes. The heating time depends on the outside temperature and the driving conditions.



Risk of accident

Clear all windows of ice or snow before setting off. Impaired visibility could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

i The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch off the heating as soon as the rear window is clear.

- ▶ **To switch on and off:** make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the  button in the control panel:
 - Thermatic (▷ page 154)
 - Thermotronic* (▷ page 162)

The indicator lamp in the button lights up or goes out.

Sliding/tilting sunroof*

**Risk of injury**

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when closing the sliding/tilting sunroof. If danger threatens, release the switch and push the opening switch.

The glass in the sliding/tilting sunroof could smash in an accident.

If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

! Only open the sliding/tilting sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow objects to protrude from the sliding/tilting sunroof, as they could damage the sealing strips.

i It is also possible to open and close the sliding/tilting sunroof from the outside using the “Summer opening” (▷ page 107) and “Convenience closing” (▷ page 107) features respectively.



Sliding/tilting sunroof operation

- ① To raise at the rear
- ② To open
- ③ To close

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

Opening

- ▶ **To operate manually:** press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof and the cover have reached the desired position.

or

- ▶ **To operate automatically:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure

Sliding/tilting sunroof*

point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.

The sliding/tilting sunroof opens fully.

To stop:

- ▶ Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The sliding/tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Closing

- ▶ **To operate manually:** pull the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof has reached the desired position.

or

- ▶ **To operate automatically:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.

The sliding/tilting sunroof closes fully.

To stop:

- ▶ Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The sliding/tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

▷▷

Sliding/tilting sunroof*

- Close the cover manually if necessary.



Risk of injury

If the sliding/tilting sunroof blocks and opens again, close it by pressing the switch again up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ within 2 seconds with more force.

If the sliding/tilting sunroof still blocks and opens again, close it by pressing the switch once again up to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ within 2 seconds with the obstruction sensor switched off.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and a serious or even fatal injury is not caused as you close the sliding/tilting sunroof without the obstruction sensor.

Raising

The sliding/tilting sunroof can be raised at the rear for ventilation.

- **To operate manually:** press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof has reached the desired position.

or

- **To operate automatically:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and release it.

To stop:

- Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The sliding/tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Lowering and closing

- **To operate manually:** pull the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the sliding/tilting sunroof is lowered and fully closed.

or

- **To operate automatically:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.

To stop:

- Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The sliding/tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Rain-closing feature*

The sliding/tilting sunroof closes automatically when the key is removed or the key is in position 0 in the ignition lock:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after 6 hours
- if there are voltage supply malfunctions

The sliding/tilting sunroof then rises at the rear to continue to ventilate the vehicle interior.

i The sliding/tilting sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear
- it is blocked
- no rain is falling within the field of the rain sensor in the windscreen (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)

Opening and closing the cover

The cover is used to protect you from sunlight. When you open the sliding/tilting sunroof, the cover moves back with it.

When the sliding/tilting sunroof is closed or raised at the rear, you can open or close the cover manually.

Resetting the sliding/tilting sunroof

Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof if it does not open or close smoothly or if it cannot be operated automatically.

- ▶ Make sure the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ① until the sliding/tilting sunroof is fully raised at the rear.
- ▶ Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- ▶ Check that the sliding/tilting sunroof can be opened or closed fully again (▷ page 171).
- ▶ If this is not the case, it will be necessary to reset the sliding/tilting sunroof once more.

Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*

The roller sunblind protects you from strong sunlight shining through the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof.

Opening and closing the roller sunblind

The two roller sunblinds can only be opened or closed when the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof is closed. The roller sunblinds can only be operated simultaneously.



Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you open or close the roller sunblinds.

Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*

The switch for the roller sunblind and the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof is located on the overhead control panel.



- ① To open
- ② To open
- ③ To close

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

Opening

- ▶ **To operate manually:** press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① or ② and hold it until the roller sunblinds have reached the desired position.

or

▷▷

Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*

- **To operate automatically:** push the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① or ②.

The roller sunblinds open fully.

To stop:

- Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The roller sunblinds stop in their current positions.

Closing

- **To operate manually:** pull and hold the switch in the direction of arrow ③ until the roller blinds have reached the desired position.

The roller sunblinds close fully.

- **To operate automatically:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③.

The roller sunblinds open fully.

To stop:

- Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The roller sunblinds stop in their current positions.

Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped when you are closing the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof. If there is a risk of entrapment, press the opening switch.

The glass in the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof could break in an accident.

If you are not wearing a seat belt, there is a risk that you could be thrown through the opening in the event of the vehicle overturning. Therefore, always wear a seat belt to reduce the risk of injuries.

- ❗ Only open the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow objects to protrude from the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof, as they could damage the sealing strips.

- ❗ It is also possible to open and close the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof from the out-

side using the "Summer opening" (▷ page 107) and "Convenience closing" (▷ page 107) features respectively.



- ① To raise at the rear
- ② To open
- ③ To close

- Turn the key to position 1 or 2 in the ignition lock.

Opening

- **To operate manually:** press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof has reached the desired position.

or

- **To operate automatically:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure

point in the direction of arrow ② and release it.

The panorama sliding/tilting sunroof opens fully.

To stop:

- Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The panorama sliding/tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Closing

- **To operate manually:** pull the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof has reached the desired position.

or

- **To operate automatically:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.

The panorama sliding/tilting sunroof closes fully.

To stop:

- Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The panorama sliding/tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Risk of injury

If the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof blocks and opens again, it can be closed again by pressing the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ within 2 seconds with more force.

If the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof still blocks and opens again, it can be closed by again pressing the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ within 2 seconds with the anti-entrapment feature switched off.

Make sure that nobody can become trapped and a serious or even fatal injury is not caused as you close the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof without the anti-entrapment feature.

Raising

You can raise the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof at the rear to provide ventilation.

- **To operate manually:** press the switch to the pressure point in the di-

Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*

rection of arrow ① and hold it until the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof has reached the desired position.

or

- **To operate automatically:** press the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ① and release it.

To stop:

- Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The panorama sliding/tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Lowering and closing

- **To operate manually:** pull the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof is lowered and fully closed.

or

- **To operate automatically:** pull the switch briefly beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and release it.

To stop:

▷▷

Panorama sliding/tilting sunroof*

- Press or pull the switch in any direction.

The panorama sliding/tilting sunroof stops in its current position.

Rain-closing feature*

If the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof is open, it closes automatically when the key is removed or when the key is turned to position **0** in the ignition lock:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after 6 hours
- if there are voltage supply malfunctions

i The panorama sliding/tilting sunroof does not close if:

- it is blocked
- no rain is falling within the field of the rain sensor in the windscreen (e.g. because the vehicle is under a bridge or in a carport)

Resetting the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof and roller sunblind

Reset the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof and the roller sunblinds if the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof or the roller sunblind does not open smoothly or if they cannot be operated automatically.



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- Pull and hold the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the roller sunblinds are fully closed.

- Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- Press and hold the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the roller sunblinds are fully opened.
- Press the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② and hold it until the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof is open about 10 cm.
- Pull the switch to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ③ and hold it until the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof is fully closed.
- Keep the switch pressed for an additional second.
- Check that the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof can be opened fully again automatically (► page 174).
- If this is not the case, it will be necessary to reset the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof once more.

Loading and stowing

Loading and stowing

Cup holder

 Risk of injury

Keep the cup holder closed while the vehicle is in motion. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. Otherwise, the drinks could spill.

Cup holders should not be used for hot drinks. Otherwise, you may scald yourself.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest



① Release button

② Cup holder

► **To open:** open the stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest.

► Press the release button and fold the cup holder forwards.

 You can now close the stowage compartment again.

► **To close:** open the stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest.

► Fold the cup holder back until it engages.

Roof rack system*

 Risk of accident

An incorrectly secured roof rack, ski rack or load could work loose from the vehicle and thereby cause an accident. Follow the roof rack/ski rack manufacturers' installation instructions and special instructions for use.

The roof load raises the vehicle's centre of gravity, thereby affecting vehicle handling. You must observe the maximum roof load of 50 kg. Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road, traffic and weather conditions and drive with particular care if the roof is laden.

 Mercedes-Benz roof racks have been specially developed and tested in accordance with Mercedes-Benz standards. These roof racks comply with DIN standard 75302 and are additionally subjected to crash and durability tests.

 Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof rack systems which have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle is not damaged, even when it is in motion.



Loading and stowing

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, make sure that you can:

- raise the sliding/tilting sunroof* fully
- raise the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* fully
- open the boot lid fully



Illustration applies to vehicles with or without a sliding/tilting sunroof

① Covers

! Do not use any metallic or hard objects to open the roof flaps, as you could otherwise damage or scratch the roof flaps or roof trim strips.

- **Vehicle with or without sliding/tilting sunroof:** carefully open cover ① in the direction of the arrow.

- **Vehicle with panorama sliding/tilting sunroof:** carefully open cover ① against the direction of the arrow.

- Fold covers ① upwards.

- Only secure the roof rack to the anchorage points under covers ①.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions included with the roof rack.

Luggage net in the front-passenger footwell

! Risk of injury

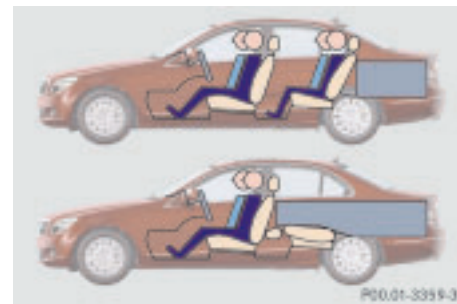
Only place lightweight objects in the luggage net. Do not use it to transport heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects. The luggage net cannot secure the objects sufficiently in the event of an accident.

Loading guidelines

! Risk of injury

Keep the boot lid closed while the vehicle is in operation. Otherwise, you could be poisoned by exhaust fumes entering the vehicle.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should therefore load your vehicle as shown in the illustrations.



Load distribution

Observe the following notes when transporting a load:

- When transporting a load, never exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle

Loading and stowing

weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).

- Position heavy loads as far forwards and as low in the boot as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the backrests.
- Always place the load against the front or rear seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant load restraints. Pad sharp edges for protection.

i Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Securing a load

Lashing eyelets



Risk of injury

Spread the load evenly between the lashing eyelets. Observe the loading guidelines.

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load as these are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- If you are using tensioning straps, only use straps with a minimum permissible tensile strength of 600 daN and a percentage elongation of approximately 7%.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.
- Load the anchorages evenly.
- Use all the lashing eyelets if possible.
- Do not overload the lashing eyelets if you are using tensioning devices.
- Please read and observe the operating instructions for the lashing material used.

There are four lashing eyelets in the boot.



① Lashing eyelets

- Secure the load to lashing eyelets ①.

Rear bench seat through-loading feature*

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded down to increase the boot capacity.



Risk of injury

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or in the boot unless they are secured.

Otherwise, you and other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around the vehicle in the event of sharp braking, a sudden change in direction or an accident.



Loading and stowing



Risk of poisoning

Always drive with the boot lid closed. Exhaust fumes could otherwise enter the vehicle interior.

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

The release handles are at the top of the boot on the left- and right-hand sides.



① Rear seat backrest release handle

- Open the boot/luggage compartment.

- Pull right-hand or left-hand release handle ① on the rear seat backrest.

The corresponding rear seat backrest is unlocked.

- Fully insert the rear seat backrest head restraints (► page 86).
- If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forward.



② Rear seat backrest

- Fold rear seat backrest ② forward.
- If necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat back.

Folding the rear seat backrest back



① Rear seat backrest

- Swing rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped.



Risk of injury

Make sure that the rear seat backrest is correctly engaged in position. Otherwise, vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Loading and stowing

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged, the appropriate display will be shown in the instrument cluster.

1 You should always engage the rear seat backrests if you do not need the through-loading feature. This will prevent access to the boot from the vehicle interior.

Bag holder



1 Bag holder

There is a bag holder **1** on each side of the boot.

! The bag holder can bear a maximum load of 5 kg. Do not tie a load to it.

Stowage well under the boot floor

TIREFIT, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage well.



1 Handle

▶ To open: pull handle **1** upwards.



1 Handle

2 Rain trough

▶ Hook handle **1** into rain trough **2**.

! Unhook the handle before closing the boot, as you could otherwise damage the handle.

Stowage compartments

! Risk of injury

The stowage compartments must be closed when items are stored in them. Luggage nets are not designed to secure heavy items of luggage.

You or other vehicle occupants could be injured by objects being thrown around if you:

- brake sharply
- change direction suddenly
- have an accident

Sharp-edged and fragile objects must not be carried in the luggage net.

Do not place hard objects in the map pockets. Objects must not protrude from the map pockets.

Loading and stowing

Glove compartment



- ① Handle
- ② Glove compartment cover

- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment cover ②.
- ▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment cover ② up until it engages.



- ① To unlock
- ② To lock

- ▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element (▷ page 279) into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position ②.
- ▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element (▷ page 279) into the lock and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position ①.

i Vehicles with Audio/COMAND: the AUX connection is in the glove compartment.

Stowage compartment on top of the dashboard



- ① Stowage compartment
- ② Button

- ▶ **To open:** press button ②.

Stowage compartment ① opens.

i In vehicles with Audio 20, Audio 50 and COMAND, the audio display is under the cover.

Loading and stowing

Stowage compartment in the centre console



① Cover

► **To open:** slide cover ① back.

Stowage compartment under the armrest



① Right-hand button

② Left-hand button

► **To open:** press left-hand button ② or right-hand button ①.

The stowage compartment opens.

i A small and a large stowage compartment are located under the armrest. The small stowage compartment can be removed for emptying. The telephone bracket* is located in the large stowage compartment.

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest



► Fold down the rear seat armrest.

► Lift the cover of the rear seat armrest.

Features

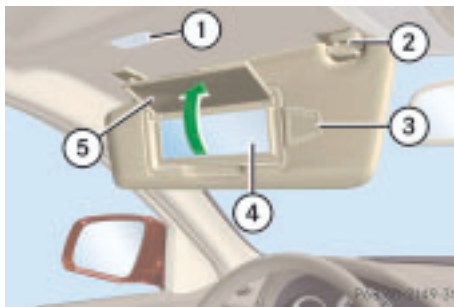
Features

Sun visors



Risk of accident

Keep the mirrors in the sun visors covered while driving. You could otherwise be dazzled, thereby endangering yourself and others.



Sun visor

- ① Mirror light
- ② Retainer
- ③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
- ④ Vanity mirror
- ⑤ Mirror cover

Glare from the front

- Fold down the sun visor.

Glare from the side

- Fold down the sun visor.
- Pull sun visor from retainer ②.
- Swing the sun visor to the side.

Mirror in the sun visor

- ① Mirror light ① only comes on if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ②.
 - Fold down the sun visor.
 - Fold up mirror cover ⑤.
- Mirror light ① comes on.

Rear window blind*



- ① Button for rear window blind

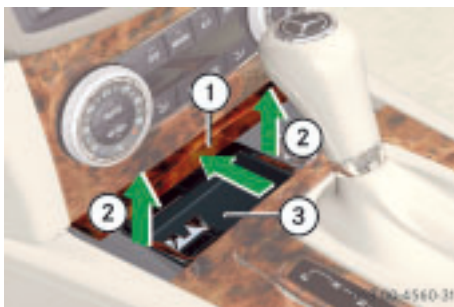
! Make sure that the rear window blind can move freely. Otherwise, the blind or other objects could be damaged.

- **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①.

The rear window blind fully extends or fully retracts.

Ashtray* (vehicles with ashtray and cigarette lighter*)

Ashtray in the cockpit



- ① Cover
- ② To remove the insert
- ③ Ashtray
- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- **To remove the insert:** touch the insert on the ribbing at the side and lift it up and out ②.
- **To replace the insert:** press the insert into the holder until it clicks into place.
- **To close:** press cover ① briefly at the front.

The cover moves back.

Ashtray in the rear compartment



- ① Insert
- ② Ashtray
- ③ Release button
- **To open:** pull ashtray ② out by its top edge.
- **To remove the insert:** press release button ③ and remove the insert upwards.
- **To replace the insert:** press insert ① into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter* (vehicles with ashtray and cigarette lighter*)

⚠ Risk of injury and fire

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you might burn yourself. Make sure that children travelling in the vehicle are not able to injure themselves on the hot cigarette lighter or cause a fire with it.



- ① Cover
- ② Cigarette lighter
- Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Slide cover ① forwards until it engages.

►►

Features

- Press in cigarette lighter ②.

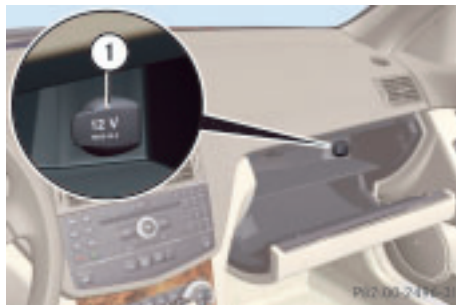
Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

12V socket

The socket can be used for accessories with a maximum power consumption of 180 watts.

Dashboard sockets*

The socket is installed in vehicles with an audio system* or COMAND APS*.



- ① Socket

- Open the glove compartment (► page 181).
- Lift up the cover of socket ①.

An additional socket is fitted in the centre console on vehicles without the ashtray with cigarette lighter*.



- ① Cover
- ② Socket

- **To open:** Slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- **To close:** Press cover ① briefly at the front.

The cover moves back.

Socket in the rear passenger compartment

A socket is fitted in the centre console in the rear on vehicles with the ashtray with cigarette lighter*.



- ① Socket
- ② Stowage compartment

- Pull out stowage compartment ② using the handle edge.
- Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mobile phone***Risk of accident**

Observe the legal requirements of the country in which you are currently driving regarding operating mobile communications equipment in a vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you must only do so when the traffic situation allows. You could otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Two-way radios and fax equipment used without low-reflection exterior aerials can interfere with the vehicle's electronics and thereby jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle and your safety. You must therefore only use this equipment if it is correctly connected to a separate reflection-free exterior aerial.

**Risk of injury**

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may also cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

1 In order to ensure optimum signal quality for mobile phones and minimise mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones, Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. An exterior aerial conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

1 There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted to your vehicle. You can obtain these mobile phone brackets from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

The mobile phone bracket is in the arm-rest.

- Open the telephone compartment (► page 183).

Inserting the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket

If the mobile phone is inserted in the mobile phone bracket, you can only speak to

the person you are calling using the hands-free system.

! Do not attempt to remove the mobile phone and the telephone bracket together. You could otherwise damage the mobile phone bracket.

- Remove the round cover on the back of the mobile phone and keep it in a safe place.



Example illustration

- ① To engage the mobile phone
- ② Connector contact
- ③ Mobile phone bracket

- Slide the lower end of the mobile phone into connector contact ② in mobile phone bracket ③.

►►

Features

- Push the top part of the mobile phone in the direction of arrow ① until it engages in mobile phone bracket ③.

The mobile phone is connected to the hands-free system and to the luxury multi-function steering wheel*.

The battery is charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The charging process is shown in the mobile phone display.

- For information on copying the mobile phone's telephone book to the audio system* or COMAND APS*, see the separate operating instructions for the audio system* or COMAND APS*.

You can make a call using the  and  buttons on the luxury multi-function steering wheel*. You can control other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (► page 133).

i When you take the key out of the ignition lock, the mobile phone stays on but you can no longer use the hands-free system.

If you are making a call and you would like to take the key out of the ignition lock, first remove the mobile phone from the bracket. Otherwise, the call will be terminated.

Removing the mobile phone from the mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

- ① To release the mobile phone
- ② Mobile phone bracket

- Press the release catch in the direction of arrow ① and remove the mobile phone upwards from mobile phone bracket ②.

Fitting a different mobile phone bracket

If you require a different mobile phone bracket for your mobile phone, remove the existing mobile phone bracket and then fit the new one.

Removing the existing mobile phone bracket

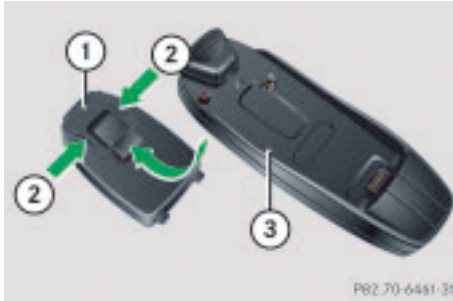


Example illustration

- ① To release the mobile phone bracket
- ② To remove the mobile phone bracket
- ③ Mobile phone bracket

- Press the release button in the direction of arrow ① and remove mobile phone bracket ③ in the direction of arrow ②.

Fitting a different mobile phone bracket



Example illustration

- ① Contact plate
 - ② Recesses
 - ③ Mobile phone bracket
- ▶ Insert mobile phone bracket ③ into recesses ② of contact plate ①.
 - ▶ Slide mobile phone bracket ③ forwards until it engages.

Floormat* on the driver's side

Risk of accident

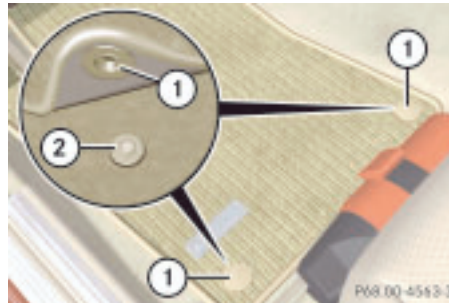
Make sure that there is sufficient clearance around the pedals when floormats are used, and that the floormats are properly secured.

The floormats must be secured at all times using retainers and studs.

Before you drive off, make sure that the floormats are secure and rectify if necessary. A floormat which is not properly secured can slip and thereby interfere with the movement of the pedals.

Do not place floormats on top of one another.

- ▶ Slide seat backwards.
- ▶ **To fit:** place the floormat in position.
- ▶ Press retainer ① onto stud ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat off studs ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.



- ① Retainers
- ② Stud

The first 1,500 km.	192
Refuelling.	193
Engine compartment	195
Tyres and wheels	200
Winter driving	206
Driving tips.	207
Driving abroad.	210
Trailer towing*.	211
Service	215
Care.	217



The first 1,500 km

The first 1,500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, it will reward you with excellent performance for a very long period afterwards.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1,500 km.
- Avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle, during this time. Do not exceed $\frac{2}{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Change gear in good time.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*:

- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kick-down).
- Only use ranges **3**, **2** or **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1,500 km you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Refuelling

Refuelling

⚠ Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine before refuelling.

⚠ Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

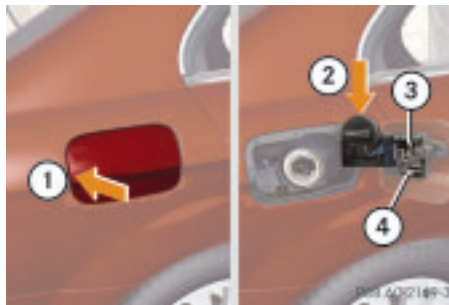
⚠ Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system and engine and could result in a vehicle fire.

! Damage caused by adding petrol to diesel is not covered by the warranty.

The fuel filler flap is unlocked and locked automatically by the key or KEYLESS GO* when you open or close the vehicle.

The fuel filler flap is to the rear on the right.



- ① Opens the fuel filler flap
- ② Inserts the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table
- ④ Fuel type

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Push the fuel cap in the direction of arrow ① for a moment.

The fuel filler flap opens slightly.

- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap to the left and remove it.

- ▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the retainer on the inside of the fuel filler flap.
 - ▶ Only fill the tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
 - ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap and turn it to the right.
- You will hear the fuel filler cap lock.
- ▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

i Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you have run the tank completely dry, it will be necessary to bleed the fuel system (▷ page 268).

Petrol (EN 228)

! Refuel using only unleaded premium grade petrol with a minimum octane number of 95 RON/85 MON conforming to European standard EN 228.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about petrol under “Technical data” in the index.

i You will generally find information about the petrol grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant. ▷▷

Refuelling

If the recommended fuel is not available and only as a temporary measure, you may also use regular unleaded petrol, 91 RON/82.5 MON. This may reduce performance and increase petrol consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle.

In some countries, the available petrol quality may not be sufficient and could cause coking around the inlet valve. In these cases, and in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the additive sold and recommended by Mercedes-Benz (part no. A000989254510). You must observe the notes and mixing ratios given on the container.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix petrol with diesel. Even small amounts of diesel result in damage to the injection system. Damage caused by adding diesel is not covered by the warranty.

Diesel (EN 590)

! Only use diesel that complies with the EN 590 European standard.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

You will find further information about diesel under "Technical data" in the index.

i You will generally find information about the diesel grade on the filling pump. Otherwise, ask the filling station attendant.

! When refuelling vehicles with a diesel particle filter in countries outside the EU, only low-sulphur Euro diesel with less than 0.005 percent sulphur content by weight should be used. In countries in which diesel with a higher sulphur content is available (e.g. 0.035 percent by weight), the engine oil should be renewed at more frequent intervals. More information about intervals for changing the engine oil can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information about intervals for changing the engine oil can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i Commercially available diesel may contain 5 % bio-diesel. This proportion will not affect vehicle performance or wear.

! Using diesel fuel that does not comply with EN 590 requirements (or comparable standards) can lead to increased wear, engine damage and damage to the exhaust system. Do not use the following:

- Marine diesel
- Bio-diesel
- Vegetable oil

- Petrol
- Petroleum
- Kerosene
- Heating oil

Do not mix fuels such as these with diesel fuel. Do not use any special additives. For exceptions, see "Low outside temperatures, flow improvers".

The use of such non-approved fuels and/or fuel additives will result in a restriction of your warranty entitlement.

Do not start the engine if you accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel. Otherwise you risk engine damage. Have the fuel system emptied completely.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of petrol result in damage to the injection system. Damage caused by adding petrol is not covered by the warranty.

Bio-diesel (VME fuels, oil methyl ester) and vegetable oil

! Your vehicle is not suitable for use with bio-diesel or vegetable oil. The use of bio-diesel or vegetable oil may lead to increased wear or engine damage.

If you use bio-diesel/vegetable oil or mix diesel with bio-diesel/vegetable oil, your warranty entitlement will be restricted. Bio-diesel is sometimes referred to as fatty acid methyl ester (FAME).

Low outside temperatures

The flow properties of diesel may be insufficient at low ambient temperatures.

In order to prevent operating problems, diesel with improved cold flow qualities is available during the winter months. Your vehicle must be refuelled with this winter diesel at temperatures of -5°C or below.

You can use this winter diesel at temperatures down to about -20°C without problems.

Mix a quantity of flow improver or kerosene with summer diesel fuel or less cold-resistant winter diesel fuel according to the outside temperature.

Mix the additive with the diesel in good time, before the flow properties of the diesel become insufficient. Malfunctions can only be rectified by heating the entire fuel system, e.g. by parking the vehicle in a heated garage.



Risk of fire

Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. This would damage the fuel system and engine and could result in a vehicle fire.

Flow improver

The effectiveness of a flow improver is not guaranteed with every fuel. Observe the information provided by the manufacturer when using a flow improver. Only use flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Information about flow improvers that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Allow the engine to run for a while, so that the additive can run through the entire fuel system.

Engine compartment

Bonnet



Risk of accident

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. The bonnet could otherwise open.

Opening



Risk of injury

There is a risk of injury if the bonnet is open, even if the engine is not running.

Parts of the engine can become very hot.

To avoid burning yourself, only touch those components described in the Operating Instructions and observe the relevant safety notes.



Risk of injury

The radiator fan is located between the radiator and the engine block. It may start turning automatically even if there is no key in the ignition lock. Keep away from the area of rotation of the fan blades. Otherwise, you could be injured.

▷▷

Engine compartment

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

The engine has an electronic ignition system which carries a high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch the ignition system components (ignition coil, ignition cables, spark plug connections, test socket) while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the ignition is switched on and the engine is being cranked by hand

- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.

Risk of injury

The windscreen wipers and wiper rods could be set in motion.

When the bonnet is open, you or others could be injured by the wiper rods.

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off and that the key has been pulled out of the ignition lock before opening the bonnet.

-  Vehicles with anti-theft alarm system*: If you open the bonnet while the windscreen wipers are switched on, they are turned off for as long as the bonnet is open.

The bonnet release lever is located in the driver's footwell above the parking brake.



- ① Bonnet release lever

- Pull release lever ①.

The bonnet is released.

-  Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. You could otherwise damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



- ① Bonnet catch handle

- Reach into the gap between the bonnet and the radiator grille.
- Push bonnet catch handle ① upwards in the direction of the arrow and lift the bonnet.

Closing

Risk of injury

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the bonnet.

- Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- The bonnet must engage audibly.

Engine compartment

- Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.

i If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Engine oil

Depending on how it is driven, the vehicle consumes a maximum of 0.8 l oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

You can only estimate the oil consumption after you have driven a considerable distance.

You will find further information about engine oil in the "Technical data" section (► page 330).

! Lubricant additives may not be used since they lead to increased wear and damage to the mechanical assemblies. The use of fuel additives limits warranty claims. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Checking the engine oil level

When checking the engine oil level, the vehicle must:

- be standing level
- have had the engine switched off for at least five minutes if the engine was at normal operating temperature
- have had the engine switched off for at least 30 minutes if the engine was not at normal operating temperature

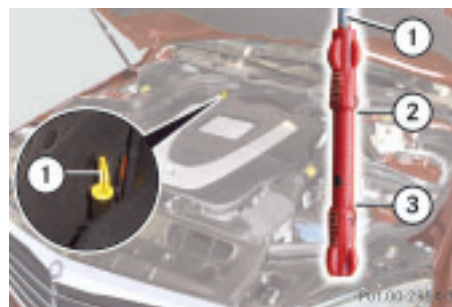


Illustration: vehicle with a petrol engine

- ① Oil dipstick
- ② Maximum mark
- ③ Minimum mark



Illustration: vehicle with a diesel engine

- ① Oil dipstick
 - ② Maximum mark
 - ③ Minimum mark
- Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.
 - Wipe off oil dipstick ①.
 - Insert oil dipstick ① slowly into the oil dipstick guide tube to the stop.
 - Wait roughly five seconds and pull out oil dipstick ① again.
- The oil level is correct if the level is between lower mark ③ and upper mark ②.
- Top up the oil if necessary.

►►

Engine compartment

① The difference in quantity between lower mark ③ and upper mark ② is approximately 2 litres.

Topping up the engine oil



Example illustration of a vehicle with a petrol engine

① Filler neck cap



Example illustration of a vehicle with a diesel engine

① Filler neck cap

- ▶ Unscrew cap ① on the filler neck and remove it.
- ▶ Top up by the amount of oil required.

⚠ Have excess oil siphoned off. There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter if there is excess oil in the engine.

- ▶ Screw cap ① onto the filler neck.



Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. Oil must not be allowed to escape into the soil or waterways. You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

Oil level in the automatic transmission*

There is no need for you to check the oil level in the automatic transmission. In the event of oil loss or problems with gear shifts, have the automatic transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Coolant



Risk of injury

The cooling system is pressurised. Therefore, only unscrew the cap once the engine has cooled down. This means the coolant temperature gauge must display less than 70 °C. You could otherwise be scalded by escaping hot coolant.

Coolant consists of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor.

Engine compartment



- ① Cap
- ② Expansion tank
- ③ Marker bar

- Make sure that
 - the vehicle is on a level surface
 - the engine is switched off
 - the engine has cooled down.

Checking the coolant level

- Slowly turn cap ① by half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.

There is sufficient coolant in expansion tank ② if the coolant is level with

marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold or approximately 1.5 cm higher when hot.

- Replace cap ① and tighten it until it clicks into place.

Refilling coolant:

- Switch off Thematic or Thermotronic* (► page 156), (► page 164).
- Slowly turn cap ① by half a turn anti-clockwise to allow excess pressure to escape.
- Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
- Top up the coolant to marker bar ③.
- Replace cap ① and tighten it until it clicks into place.
- Leave the engine running for approximately five minutes.
- Check the coolant level again and refill if necessary.
- Replace cap ① and tighten it until it clicks into place.

You will find further information about coolant in the "Technical data" section (► page 332).

Windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system*

The headlamp cleaning system* is also supplied from the windscreen washer fluid reservoir.



- ① Cap

- Add windscreen washer concentrate to the washer fluid all year round.



Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Use:

►►

Tyres and wheels

- a washer fluid additive, e.g. MB Summerwash, for temperatures above freezing point, to prevent smearing
 - a washer fluid additive, e.g. MB Winterwash, when there is a risk of frost to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windscreen
 - ▶ Mix the windscreen washer fluid in a container beforehand. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.
- !** Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps.
- ▶ **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
 - ▶ **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it clicks into place.

Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a battery. Depending on the vehicle's equipment, it is located either on the right side of the front bulkhead (direction of travel) under the air filter box or in the boot under the flooring.

You will find further information about the battery in the "Practical advice" section (▶ page 301).

Tyres and wheels

Points to remember

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP, and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (with run-flat characteristics)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended Tyres should only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

If you use other tyres and wheels, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage that may result from this. Further information about tyres, wheels and approved combinations can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If you use tyres other than those which have been tested and recommended for Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption could be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load or when using snow chains, dimensional varia-

tions and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.



Risk of accident

If wheels or tyres other than those which have been tested are fitted:

- the brakes or chassis components could be damaged
- wheel and tyre clearances can no longer be guaranteed

This could cause an accident.

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. Any such modifications would invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

- Only fit tyres and wheels of the same type and make.
- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- After fitting new tyres, run them in at moderate speeds for the first 100 km as they only reach their full performance after this distance.
- Fit new tyres on the front wheels first if tyres of the same size are required on the front and rear wheels.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the spare wheel.
- Do not drive with tyres which have too little tread depth as this significantly reduces the traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

! Store tyres that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

- Regularly check the wheels and tyres of your vehicle for damage (e.g. cuts, punctures, tears, bumps on tyres and deformation, cracks or severe corrosion on wheels), at least every 14 days, as well as after off-road trips or after travelling on rough roads. Damaged rims could cause a loss of tyre pressure.
- Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 202). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.
- All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture.
- Regularly check the pressure of all tyres (including the spare tyre*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 203).

Tyres and wheels

Notes on driving

- While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed and stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the wheels and tyres examined at a specialist workshop, for example at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- When parking your vehicle, make sure that the tyres do not come into contact with the kerb or other obstacles. If it is necessary to drive over kerbs, speed humps or potholes, try to do so slowly and at an obtuse angle. Otherwise the tyres, particularly the sidewalls, could be damaged.

Notes on cleaning the wheels

- Do not use powerful cleaning devices, such as high-pressure cleaning equipment, as this could damage the tyres.

! Do not clean your wheel rims with acidic wheel cleaner as this will cause the wheel bolts and, if the wheels are fitted at the time, the brakes and brake discs to rust. You can obtain details about acid-free wheel cleaner as well as further information on wheel care at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. These benefits will only be available to you if the correct direction of rotation is observed.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

i You may fit a spare tyre* against the direction of rotation.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system allows you to continue driving the vehicle even when one or more tyres lose all air pressure.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the lettering MOExtended on the tyre wall.

Only use the MOExtended run-flat system in connection with the tyre pressure loss

warning system* and on wheels especially certified by Mercedes-Benz.

You will find notes on driving with a flat tyre in the “Practical advice” section (▷ page 300).

Tyre tread



Risk of accident

Bear in mind that:

- tyre grip decreases rapidly on wet roads when the tread depth is less than 3 mm. You should thus replace tyres that have insufficient tread depth.
- Winter tyres should be replaced when the tread depth is 4 mm or less because otherwise they no longer provide adequate grip.
- the tread on a tyre may not wear evenly. You should thus regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres. If necessary, turn the steering wheel so that you can see the tyre tread more easily.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident due to the reduced grip of the tyres on the road.

Tyres and wheels

Tyre pressures

**Risk of accident**

Tyre pressure that is either too high or too low has a negative effect on the vehicle's active safety, which could lead to you causing an accident. You should therefore regularly check the pressure of all your tyres (including the spare tyre*), particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary.

To test tyre pressure, use a suitable pressure gauge. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

If the vehicle is to be heavily laden or driven at high speeds, the tyre pressure must be adapted according to the specifications given in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 193). Use the highest specified tyre pressure for the spare wheel.

**Risk of accident**

If a tyre's pressure drops repeatedly:

- inspect the tyre for foreign objects
- check whether the tyre is punctured or the valve is leaking.

Tyre pressure changes by approximately 0.1 bar for every 10 °C change in ambient temperature.

If you measure the tyre pressure indoors where the temperature differs from the outside temperature, you will have to correct the measured value accordingly.

When the vehicle is driven, the tyre temperature, and with it the tyre pressure, will increase depending on the road speed and the load on the tyres.

Therefore, you should only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold.

The pressure of warm tyres should only be corrected if it is too low for the current operating conditions. Warm tyres always have higher pressures than cold tyres.

You will find a table of tyre pressures for various operating conditions on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap.

Driving with tyre pressure that is too high or too low:

- shortens the service life of the tyres
- causes increased tyre damage
- has a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety as well (e.g. by causing aquaplaning).



The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values which offer you good ride comfort characteristics.

You can, however, also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle. However, ride comfort will be impaired to some degree.

Also check the tyre pressure of the spare wheel*.

**Environmental note**

Check tyre pressures regularly, at least every two weeks.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multi-function display.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:



Tyres and wheels

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres
- road conditions are wintry
- you are driving on sand or gravel
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration)
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof)



Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. The table on the inside of the fuel filler flap will help you decide whether the tyre pressures should be corrected.

The tyre pressure loss warning system does not replace the need to regularly check your vehicle's tyre pressures, since an even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure loss warning system is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. following penetration by a foreign object.

In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Do not make any sudden steering movements when doing this.

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres
- ▶ Before restarting, consult the table of tyre pressures on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure in all four tyres is set correctly for the operating conditions concerned.
- ▶ Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 203).



Risk of accident

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure.

If an incorrect tyre pressure has been set, this incorrect value will be used for monitoring purposes.

Configuring with the multi-function steering wheel

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press  to select Tyre pressure menu: R from the menu.

- ▶ Press the **R** button.

The following appears in the multi-function display: RFI active Reactivate: R.

- ▶ Press the **R** button.

The following appears in the multi-function display: Tyre press. OK?
Yes+ Cancel-.

- ▶ Press the **+** button.

Confirmation that the Run flat indicator is activated: the following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator restarted.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

or

- ▶ **To cancel activation:** press **-** button.

The previous settings will not be changed.

Configuring with the luxury multi-function steering wheel*

- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press  or  to select the Tyre pressure menu.
- ▶ Press .

The following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK.

- ▶ **To confirm tyre pressure activation:** press .

The following appears in the multi-function display: Tyre press. now OK?.

- ▶ Press  or  to select Yes.
- ▶ Press .

The following appears in the multi-function display: Run Flat Indicator restarted.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

or

- ▶ **To cancel activation:** press  or  to select Cancel.
- ▶ Press .

The previous settings will not be changed.

Interchanging the wheels



Risk of accident

Interchange the front and rear wheels only if they have the same dimensions, for example size, offset, etc.

After every wheel interchange/change, have the tightening torque checked at a qualified specialist workshop that has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a tightening torque of **130 Nm**.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts of the correct size which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

The wheels may be interchanged every 5,000 km to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear, provided that the vehicle has the same size front and rear tyres. Do not reverse the direction of tyre rotation.

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. The front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system.

Winter driving

Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at the onset of winter. This service includes the following:

- The engine oil will be changed, if the current oil has not been approved for winter use.
- The antifreeze/anti-corrosion concentration will be checked.
- Windscreen washer concentrate will be added to the windscreen and headlamp cleaning system* fluid.
- The battery will be checked.
- The tyres will be changed.

Winter tyres

Use winter tyres at temperatures below +7 °C and on snow or ice-covered roads. Only then can the maximum effect of the ABS and ESP® driving systems be ensured in winter.

Use winter tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.



Risk of accident

You must replace winter tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm immediately. They are no longer suitable for winter use, in particular because they do not provide sufficient grip. This could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

Always observe the maximum permitted speed specified for the winter tyres you have fitted. If you fit winter tyres which have a lower maximum permitted speed than that of the vehicle, affix an appropriate warning sign in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

In such circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum speed of the vehicle to the maximum permissible speed for winter tyres using permanent Speedtronic*¹⁴ (▷ page 143).



Risk of accident

If you fit the spare wheel* when driving with winter tyres, bear in mind that driving stabil-

ity will be impaired owing to unstable cornering characteristics caused by the different tyres. You should therefore adapt your driving style and drive carefully.

Have the spare wheel* replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Snow chains

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use snow chains which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

! The information about the use of snow-chain-compatible AMG winter tyres is applicable for AMG tyres. Use of snow chains is only permissible with these tyres.

If you intend to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

¹⁴ Only available for certain countries.

- Snow chains cannot be fitted on all wheel/tyre combinations.
- Snow chains cannot be fitted on emergency spare wheels, e.g. on a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel.
- Fit snow chains on both rear wheels. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h. When you are back on snow-free roads, remove the snow chains as soon as possible.

i You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted (> page 69). This way you can allow the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving an increased driving force (cutting action).

Winter driving



Risk of accident

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Drive particularly carefully on slippery roads in winter. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

- Vehicles with manual transmission: engage neutral.
- Vehicles with automatic transmission*: shift the selector lever to **N**.
- Try to bring the vehicle under control using corrective steering.

Driving tips

Rolling with the engine switched off



Risk of accident

There is no power assistance for the steering and the service brake when the engine is not running.

Therefore, steering and braking require significantly more effort and you could lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident as a result.

Do not switch off the engine while the vehicle is in motion.

Braking



Risk of accident

Do not change down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface. This could cause the drive wheels to lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.



Risk of accident

Make sure that other road users are not endangered by your braking.

Driving tips

Downhill gradients

On long and steep downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden or towing a trailer, you must shift to a lower gear in good time or select shift range **1, 2 or 3** on vehicles with automatic transmission*.

i This also applies if you have activated cruise control or Speedtronic*.

This uses the braking effect of the engine and you will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.

Heavy and light loads

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.



Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying con-

stant slight pedal pressure. This causes the brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

If you only use the brake moderately, you should occasionally check its effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet roads

If you have been driving in heavy rain for a long period without braking, the first time you brake

- the brakes may not react immediately
- you may have to depress the brake pedal more firmly

You must therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Brake firmly after driving on a wet road. This way the brake discs will become warm, drying more quickly, which will protect them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salted roads

Note that braking performance on salted road surfaces can be limited. The reason is that a layer of salt residue may form on the brake discs and linings, resulting in a significant reduction in the coefficient of friction between the brake disc and brake lining. This occurs particularly after extended periods of driving without using your brakes, e.g. on motorways, and also when the vehicle has been parked for several hours.



Risk of accident

The layer of salt on the brake discs and the brake linings may cause a delay in the braking effect, resulting in a significantly longer braking distance, which could lead to an accident.

To avoid this danger, you should:

- occasionally brake carefully when you are driving on salted roads, so that any layer of salt that may have started to build up on the brake discs and the

brake linings is removed without putting other road users at risk.

- maintain a greater distance to the vehicle ahead and drive with particular care.
- carefully apply the brakes at the end of a trip and immediately after commencing a new trip, so that salt residues are removed from the brake disc.

New brake linings

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use brake pads/linings which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz could affect your vehicle's operating safety.



Risk of accident

New brake linings only reach their optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Before this optimum braking effect is reached, you should compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater pressure when braking. This also applies after the brake discs or the brake linings have been replaced.

Tyre grip

Whereas the vehicle can be fully controlled at a certain speed on dry roads, you must reduce your speed on wet or icy roads to achieve the same road safety.

Pay particular attention to the road conditions at temperatures around freezing point.

If ice has formed on the road surface (e.g. from fog), a light film of water rapidly forms on the ice when you brake, and this considerably reduces tyre grip. Drive with particular care in such weather conditions.

Driving on wet roads

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you drive at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, do not drive in tyre ruts and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you have to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- the maximum permitted still water depth is 25 cm.
- you should drive no faster than at walking pace.

! Bear in mind that vehicles in front and oncoming vehicles create waves. This may mean that the maximum permissible water depth is exceeded.

You must observe these notes, otherwise damage may occur to the:

- Engine
- Electrical system
- Transmission

Driving abroad

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain the relevant workshop directories from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only low-octane fuel is available in certain countries.

You can find further information about fuel grades on (▷ page 193).

Symmetrical dipped beam

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country where the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam. Oncoming traffic will be dazzled less.

- Have the headlamps switched over at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Remember to switch your headlamps back to asymmetrical dipped beam when you are once again driving on the same side of the road as in the country in which your vehicle is registered.

Trailer towing*

Folding out the ball coupling

Before you can tow a trailer with your vehicle, you must fold out the ball coupling.

The release wheel is located in the boot behind the trim on the left-hand side.



Risk of accident

Make sure that the ball coupling is engaged, either in its folded out or folded in position, and that the indicator lamp is off.

Do not turn the release wheel when a trailer is coupled up. The trailer might otherwise become detached.



- ① Handle
- ② Cover

- ▶ **To open:** turn handle ① in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.
- ▶ Fold cover ② down.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Release wheel for the trailer tow hitch

Trailer towing*

- ▶ Pull out release wheel ②.
- ▶ Turn release wheel ② anti-clockwise.

The ball coupling disengages and folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ① flashes.



- ▶ Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow by hand until it engages in a vertical position.

Indicator lamp ① goes out. The power socket folds away automatically.

Vehicles with a multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons): the message Trailer hitch Check lock mech. appears in the multi-function display until the ball coupling is engaged.

Vehicles with a luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12 buttons):



Trailer towing*

the message **Trailer hitch Check lock mech.** appears in the multi-function display until the ball coupling is engaged.

- Make sure that the ball of the ball coupling is clean and that, depending on the trailer specification, it is greased or dry (without grease) when used.

Notes on towing a trailer



Risk of accident

When reversing the vehicle towards the trailer, make sure there is nobody between the trailer and the vehicle.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Make sure that the following values are not exceeded:

- The permitted trailer drawbar nose-weight
- The permitted trailer load
- The permitted rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of both the towing vehicle and the trailer

You will find the applicable permissible values which must not be exceeded in the vehicle documents.

You will find the values approved by the manufacturer on the vehicle identification plates and those for the towing vehicle in the "Technical data" section.

You will find installation dimensions and loads in the "Technical data" section (► page 326).

The maximum permissible trailer drawbar noseweight on the ball coupling is 75 kg. However, the weight must not exceed the figure given on the trailer tow hitch and trailer identification plates. The lowest weight applies.

! Use a noseweight as close as possible to the maximum permissible noseweight. Do not use a noseweight of less than 50 kg, otherwise the trailer may come loose.

Bear in mind that the payload and the rear axle load are reduced by the actual noseweight.

i The height of the ball coupling changes with the load of the vehicle. If necessary, you should use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

- Position the trailer level behind the vehicle.
- Make sure that the ball of the ball coupling is clean and that, depending on the trailer specification, it is greased or dry (without grease) when used.
- Couple up the trailer.



Risk of accident

Do not uncouple a trailer with an overrun brake when the brake is engaged. You could otherwise trap your hand between the bumper and drawbar.

Driving tips

In Germany, the maximum permitted speed for vehicle/trailer combinations is 80 km/h.

! A maximum speed of 80 km/h should not be exceeded, even in countries where higher speeds are permitted for vehicle/trailer combinations.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle's handling characteristics will be different from those it presents when driven without a trailer.

The vehicle/trailer combination:

- is heavier
- is restricted in its acceleration and gradient climbing capability
- has an increased braking distance
- is affected more by strong crosswinds
- demands more sensitive steering
- consumes more fuel.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must shift to a lower gear or, on vehicles with automatic transmission*, select shift range **1, 2** or **3** in good time.

 This also applies if you have activated cruise control or Speedtronic*.

This uses the braking effect of the engine and you will not have to brake to such an extent to maintain the same speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly. If you need additional braking, depress the brake pedal repeatedly rather than continuously.



Risk of accident

Never depress the brake pedal continuously while the vehicle is in motion, e.g. never cause the brakes to rub by applying constant slight pedal pressure. This causes the

brake system to overheat, increases the braking distance and can lead to the brakes failing completely.

Driving tips

- Maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front than when driving without a trailer.
- Avoid braking abruptly. If possible, brake gently at first to allow the trailer to run on. Then increase the braking force rapidly.
- The values given for gradient-climbing capabilities from a standstill refer to sea level. When driving in mountainous areas, note that the power output of the engine and with it its gradient climbing capability decrease with increasing altitude.

If the trailer swings from side to side:

- ▶ Do not accelerate.
- ▶ Do not counter-steer.
- ▶ Brake if necessary.



Risk of accident

On no account should you attempt to draw the vehicle/trailer combination out by increasing speed.

Folding in the ball coupling



Fold in the ball coupling when you are not using the trailer tow hitch.



Risk of injury

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the pivoting range of the ball coupling. Otherwise, they could be injured.

The release wheel is located in the boot behind the trim on the left-hand side.

Trailer towing*



- ① Handle
- ② Cover

- **To open:** turn handle ① in the opposite direction to the direction of travel.
- Fold cover ② down.



- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Release wheel for the trailer tow pitch

- Pull out release wheel ②.
 - Turn release wheel ② anti-clockwise.
- The ball coupling disengages and folds out from under the rear bumper. Indicator lamp ① flashes.



- Press the ball coupling in the direction of the arrow by hand until it engages behind the bumper.
- Indicator lamp ① goes out and the message in the multi-function display disappears.

Trailer power supply

When delivered from the factory, your vehicle's trailer socket outlet is equipped with a permanent power supply and a power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

The permanent power supply is supplied via trailer socket pin 9.

The power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock is supplied via trailer socket pin 10.

! You can connect consumers with a power rating of up to 240 W to the permanent power supply and up to 180 W to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

You must not charge a trailer battery using the power supply.

You may obtain further information about installing the trailer electrics from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- **To switch the switched power supply on or off:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or **0**, respectively.

Trailer with 7-pin connector

If your trailer has a 7-pin connector, you can connect it to the 13-pin socket on the ball coupling using an adapter or, if necessary, an adapter cable. Both of these can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Fitting the adapter



- ① Connector with lug
- ② Socket with groove

- ▶ Open the socket cover.
- ▶ Insert the connector with lug ① into groove ② on the socket and turn the connector clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Make the cover engage.

- ▶ If you are using an adapter cable, secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties.

! Make sure that there is sufficient cable play so that the cable cannot become detached when cornering.

Service

Active Service System

ASSYST PLUS, the Active Service System, tells you when the next service is due.

Approximately one month before the next service is due, the service due date is displayed in days or kilometres, depending on the distance travelled. One of the following messages will appear in the multi-function display while you are driving or while the ignition is switched on:

Service A due in .. days

Service A due in .. km

Service A due

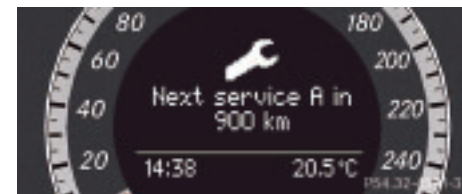


Illustration shows vehicle with luxury multi-function steering wheel*

The letter indicates which service must be carried out. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or an

▶▶

Service

other letter may be displayed after the letter. This figure indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed. If you report this displayed information to a qualified specialist workshop, for example a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, they can inform you of costs the service will incur.

i Periods when the battery is disconnected from electrical consumers are not recorded by ASSYST PLUS. You yourself must therefore subtract these periods of disconnection from the days displayed in order to ensure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time.

Hiding the service indicator

- **Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons):** press **R**.
- **Luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 buttons):** press **↩**.

or

- Press **OK**.

Missing the service due date

If you have exceeded the service due date, one of the following messages will appear in the multi-function display:

Service A due

Service A overdue by ... days

Service A overdue by ... km

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the service indicator after the necessary service work has been carried out.

i If you fail to have the service performed by the specified date, your warranty and ex gratia claims, as well as Mobilo-Life services, may be invalidated.

Calling up the service due date

Multi-function steering wheel (4 buttons)

- Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Select the ASSYST PLUS menu by pressing **☰**.

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel (12 buttons)

- Make sure that the key is in position 2 in the ignition lock.
- Press **◀** or **▶** to select the Service menu.

- Press **▲** or **▼** to highlight the ASSYST PLUS submenu and select it with **OK**.

The service due date appears in the display.

Care

Notes on care

The value of your vehicle will be retained by regular and proper care. The best way to protect your vehicle from harmful environmental influences is to wash it and use protective treatments regularly.

i It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products. These are designed specifically for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and represent the state of the art. Mercedes-Benz care products are available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by neglect or inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following immediately:

- Insect remains
- Bird droppings
- Tree resin
- Oils and grease

- Fuel
- Tar stains

**Risk of poisoning**

Always follow the instructions for using the care products.

Always keep care products tightly closed and out of the reach of children.

**Environmental note**

Dispose of empty packaging, cleaning cloths and polishing wads in an environmentally-responsible manner.



Do not affix:

- unsuitable stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar

to painted surfaces, otherwise you could damage the paintwork.

Vehicle care

! Do not park the vehicle for a long period of time directly after cleaning, especially if the wheels have just been cleaned with a wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaners could cause rapid corrosion of the brake discs and brake pads/linings. After cleaning, park the vehicle when it is at normal operating temperature.

Automatic car wash

You can clean the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start, but preferably one without brushes.

! Do not use high pressure car wash systems. The strong water jet could damage painted parts or attachments.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before cleaning it in an automatic car wash.

! Make sure that the windows are fully closed, the ventilation/heating is switched off (level 0) and the windscreen wipers are set to 0. Otherwise the rain sensor could, for example, be activated and trigger the wipers unintentionally. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades. This will prevent smears and re-



Care

duce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

! Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle. Fold in the exterior mirrors before the vehicle is washed. There is otherwise a risk of damage to the exterior mirrors.

High-pressure cleaners

! Do not use high-pressure cleaners with round-spray jets to clean the tyres, as they could damage them. Replace damaged tyres.

- Observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle. However, make sure you always maintain a distance of 30 cm.
- Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

! When doing so, do not point directly at door joints, air spring bellows, electrical components, connectors or seals.

Cleaning the engine compartment

! Do not clean the engine compartment with high-pressure cleaning equipment. Electronic

components can be damaged by water that seeps in.

Have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Cleaning the wiper blades and the outside of the windscreen



Risk of injury

Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock before cleaning the windscreen or the wiper blades. There is otherwise a risk of the windscreen wipers being set in motion and causing injury.

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen until you feel them engage.
- Clean the windscreen and the wiper blades.
- Fold the windscreen wipers back again before the ignition is switched on.

Cleaning the windows

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the insides of the windows with a damp cloth or

commercially-available glass cleaner. Avoid touching the inside of the rear windscreen and the side windows with hard objects, e.g. ice scrapers or rings. You could otherwise cause damage to the windows, rear window heating or aerial on the rear window.

i Anti-glare film retrofitted to the insides of the windows could interfere with radio or mobile phone reception, especially if it is conductive or metal-coated film. Information about anti-glare film can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

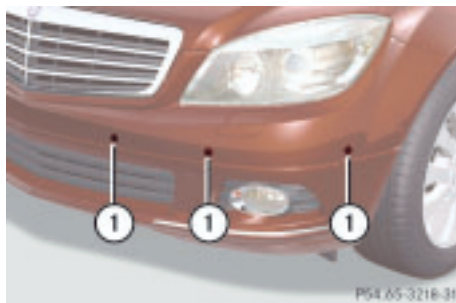
Cleaning the headlamps

- Clean the headlamp lenses with a wet sponge.

! Only use windscreen washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses. Unsuitable windscreen washer fluid could damage the plastic lamp lenses of the headlamps. Therefore, do not use dry cloths, abrasive products, solvents or cleaning agents containing solvents. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surface of the lenses.

Cleaning Parktronic*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.



① Parktronic sensors in the front bumper

- Clean the sensors in the bumper with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

❗ Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors. If you intend to use a high-pressure cleaner or a steam cleaner to clean the sensors, observe the instructions issued by the equipment manufacturer concerning the distance to be maintained between the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner and the vehicle.

Plastic trim

❗ Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. Doing so will scratch or damage the surfaces.

- **Light soiling:** wipe plastic parts down with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth). Use a low-foaming grease solvent diluted in water as a cleaning agent (e.g. washing-up liquid).

After cleaning, the surface may change shade temporarily. The normal shade will return after the surface dries.

- **Heavy soiling:** wipe plastic parts down with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a microfibre cloth). Use a non-corrosive cleaning agent that does not contain solvents. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz product for this purpose.

After cleaning, the surface may change shade temporarily. The normal shade will return after the surface dries.

Cleaning the steering wheel boss and dashboard

- Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.

- Clean the plastic parts and the dashboard.
- If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.



Risk of injury

Do not use cleaners and cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the cockpit and steering wheel boss. Cleaners containing solvents cause the surface to become porous and in the event of an airbag being triggered, plastic parts that have become loose could cause considerable injuries.

Cleaning the wooden trim*

- Moisten a clean lint-free cloth with water.
- Clean the wooden trim.
- If particularly dirty, use a mild detergent.

❗ Do not use cleaning agents containing solvents because these can damage the wooden trim.

Where will I find...?	222
Display messages	224
Troubleshooting	257
Locking/unlocking in an emergency	279
Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints	282
Changing the batteries.....	283
Changing the bulbs.....	284
Replacing the wiper blades ...	290
Flat tyre	291
Battery	301
Jump-starting.....	303
Towing and tow-starting.....	305
Fuses	307



Where will I find...?

Where will I find...?

Warning triangle

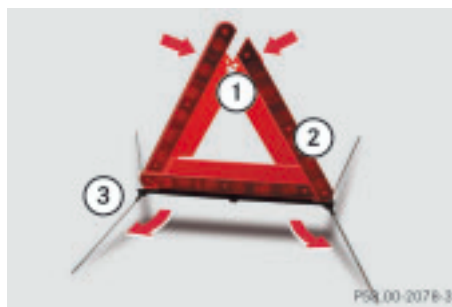
The warning triangle is secured on the inside of the boot lid.



① Warning triangle

- Turn catch in the direction of the arrow and remove warning triangle ①.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ① Press stud
- ② Side reflectors
- ③ Feet

- Fold feet ③ down and out to the side.
- Pull side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press-stud ①.

First-aid kit

- ① Check the expiry dates of the first-aid kit contents annually, and replace them if necessary.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the first-aid kit is located either in the open storage compartment or behind the cover on the left side.



- ① Rotary catch
- ② Cover

- **To open:** turn handle ① toward the rear of the vehicle.
- Fold down cover ②.

Fire extinguisher*

- ① Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. Otherwise, it may fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned.

Where will I find...?

The fire extinguisher is located underneath the front of the driver's seat.



- ① Tab
- ② Fire extinguisher
- Pull tab ① upwards.
- Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT, jack, spare tyre* and "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel*

The vehicle tool kit, TIREFIT, etc. are located in the stowage well underneath the boot floor.

- Open the stowage well under the boot floor (► page 181).

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- a towing eye
- a wheel wrench
- a folding wheel chock
- a pair of gloves

Risk of injury

If your vehicle has been raised and is being held only by the jack and you are working next to or underneath the vehicle, there is a risk of the jack tipping over and the vehicle slipping off. The vehicle sliding off the jack could cause serious injuries.

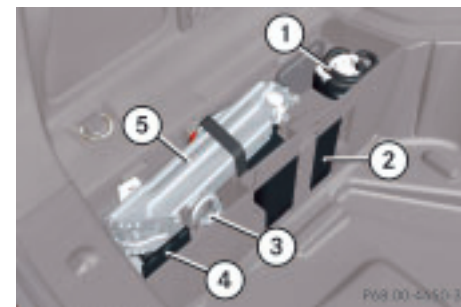
For safety reasons, place the vehicle on stands if you intend to work under it or if you intend to keep it raised for a long period of time. The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

Risk of injury

Only use the jack on solid and level ground. Secure the vehicle's wheels with chocks so that it cannot move or slip off the jack. Otherwise, you could be injured.

-  When using the jack, you should also observe the safety notes in the "Flat tyre" section (► page 291).

Vehicles with TIREFIT kit



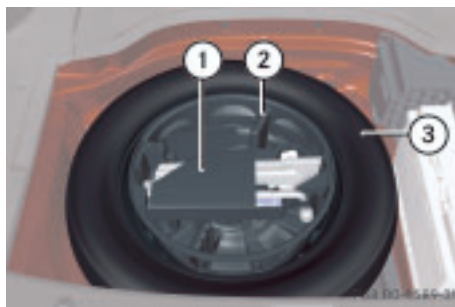
- ① TIREFIT kit
- ② Electric air pump
- ③ Towing eye
- ④ Folding wheel chock
- ⑤ Jack

Removing the jack

- Open Velcro fastener.
- Remove jack ⑥.

Display messages

Vehicles with a spare wheel



- ① Vehicle tool kit tray
- ② Stowage well
- ③ Spare wheel

Removing the spare wheel

- ▶ Remove vehicle tool kit tray ①.
- ▶ Turn stowage well ② anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Remove spare wheel ③.

Setting up the folding wheel chock

The folding wheel chock serves as an additional measure for securing the vehicle, e.g. when a wheel is being changed.



- ① Folds the plates upwards
- ② Folds out the lower plate
- ③ Slots in the plate
- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Guide the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.

Display messages

Notes

The on-board computer shows warnings or malfunctions in the multi-function display.

Certain messages are accompanied by an audible warning signal or a continuous tone.

High-priority messages are highlighted in red in the multi-function display. These messages are printed in red in the following tables.

Please respond in accordance with the messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4-button)

Use the **R** button on the multi-function steering wheel to acknowledge low-priority messages. They are then stored in the message memory. The highest-priority messages cannot be acknowledged and are automatically stored in the message memory.

For some messages, the  symbol appears in the multi-function display. Look

Display messages

these messages up in the "Display messages" section of the Owner's Manual (▷ page 225). This contains more detailed information.

Select the "Display messages" menu in the on-board computer (▷ page 124), and use the **R** button to scroll through the messages.

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12-button)

Use the **←** or **OK** button on the luxury multi-function steering wheel to acknowledge low-priority messages. They are then stored in the message memory. The highest-priority messages cannot be acknowledged and are automatically stored in the message memory.

Go to the Service menu in the on-board computer, select Messages (▷ page 135)

and use the **▲** or **▼** button to scroll through the messages.

All vehicles



Risk of accident

No messages can be displayed if there is a malfunction in the instrument cluster and/or the multi-function display.

This means that you will not see information about the driving situation, such as the speed, outside temperature, warning/indicator lamps, malfunction/warning messages or system failures. The handling characteristics may be affected.

Immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work

relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

i If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock or press the KEYLESS GO* button twice, all the warning/indicator lamps (except the main-beam headlamp and the turn signal indicator lamps) and the multi-function display are activated. Please check that they are working properly before driving off.

The following tables contain all the display messages. To make it easier for you to find the relevant message, the messages are divided into text messages (▷ page 225) in alphabetical order and symbol messages (▷ page 237).

Display messages

Text messages



Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4-button)

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS and ESP	inoperative	 Risk of accident ABS, ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE [®] *, hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. It is possible that the self diagnosis is not yet complete. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is functioning normally.	► Drive a short distance with gentle corners at a speed above 20 km/h. The message goes out when ABS, ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE [®] *, hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation are available again.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ABS and ESP	inoperative  Risk of accident ABS, ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE [®] *, hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ABS and ESP	inoperative  Risk of accident ABS, ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE [®] *, hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Trailer hitch	Check lock mech. The trailer tow hitch* is not correctly engaged.	► Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Allow the ball coupling to engage in the end position.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Check brake fluid level		 Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.	▶ Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.
EBV, ABS, ESP	inoperative	 Risk of accident EBV, ABS, ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE ^{®*} , hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is functioning normally.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
ESP	inoperative	 Risk of accident ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE ^{®*} , hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	inoperative	 Risk of accident ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE [®] *, hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. It is possible that the self diagnosis is not yet complete. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is functioning normally.	► Drive a short distance with gentle corners at a speed above 20 km/h. The message goes out when ESP [®] , ABS, BAS, PRE-SAFE [®] *, hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation are available again.
ESP	inoperative	ESP [®] , BAS, PRE-SAFE [®] *, hill start assist and ESP [®] trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to undervoltage. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is functioning normally.	► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP	inoperative	If this message appears and the  warning lamp flashes at the same time, this means that ETS has been deactivated to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels from overheating.	ETS switches on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out.
P	Shift to P	You have switched off the engine using the KEYLESS GO button* and opened the driver's door. You have attempted to lock the vehicle.	► Move the selector lever to P . The engine can be started again.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
To start engine,	shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine while the selector lever is not in position P or N .	► Move the selector lever to P or N .
Clean the	fuel filter		► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Top up	coolant	The coolant level is too low.	► Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 198). ► Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
Intell. Light System	inoperative	The Intelligent Light System* is faulty. The lights remain available without Intelligent Light System*.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Switch off lights or	remove key	Automatic headlamp mode is switched on and you forgot to switch off the lights before leaving the vehicle.	► Turn the light switch to 0 . or ► Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Check	tyres	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant pressure loss.	► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Check the tyres. ► Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 203). ► Repair or change the faulty wheel as necessary (▷ page 291). ► Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 203).
Run Flat Indicator	inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is deactivated due to a malfunction.	► Have the tyre pressure loss warning system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Check tyres	Restart system	There was a tyre pressure warning message.	► Make sure that the pressure is correct for all tyres. ► Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 203).

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Key	not detected	The KEYLESS GO key* was not detected while the engine was running, because it is not in the vehicle or it is suffering from interference from a strong source of radio waves.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Locate the KEYLESS GO key* or operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock. Otherwise, it will no longer be possible to centrally lock the vehicle or start the engine if the engine is switched off.
Key	not detected	The KEYLESS GO key* cannot be detected.	▶ Alter the position of the KEYLESS GO key* in the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
Key does not	belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.	▶ Use the correct key.
Close doors	to lock veh.	Not all doors were closed as you attempted to lock the vehicle.	▶ Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.
Rear left seat	backrest not engaged	The rear left seat backrest is not engaged.	▶ Fully engage the rear seat backrest (▷ page 179).
Rear right seat	backrest not engaged	The rear right seat backrest is not engaged.	▶ Fully engage the rear seat backrest (▷ page 179).
PRE-SAFE	inoperative	Important PRE-SAFE®* functions have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Child seat position		Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*: the child seat is not positioned correctly.	► Position the child seat correctly.
Child seat position		Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*: the child seat recognition sensor is faulty.	► Have the sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Left windowbag	malfunction:wkshp	The left windowbag is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Right windowbag	malfunction:wkshp	The right windowbag is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise ctrl. / LIM	inoperative	Cruise control and Speedtronic* are not operational.	► Have Speedtronic* and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control	- - -	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example.	► If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. ► Check the conditions for activating cruise control: • ESP® must be activated. • The parking brake must be released. • In vehicles with automatic transmission* the selector lever must be on D.

Display messages

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12-button)

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	inoperative See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP	currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. It is possible that the self diagnosis is not yet complete. The brake system is functioning normally.	► Drive a short distance with gentle corners at a speed above 20 km/h. The message goes out when ESP®, ABS, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are available again.
ESP	currently unavailable. See Owner's Manual	ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. It is possible that the battery is not being charged. The brake system is functioning normally.	► Drive on carefully. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
ESP	currently unavail. See Owner's Manual	If this message appears and the  warning lamp flashes at the same time, this means that ETS has been deactivated to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels from overheating.	ETS switches on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out.
P	Shift to P	You have switched off the engine using the KEYLESS GO button* and opened the driver's door. You have attempted to lock the vehicle.	► Move the selector lever to P . The engine can be started again.
To start engine,	shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine while the selector lever is not in position P or N .	► Move the selector lever to P or N .
Tyre pressure	Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant pressure loss.	► Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Check the tyres. ► Check the tyre pressure and correct it if necessary (▷ page 203). ► Repair or change the faulty wheel as necessary (▷ page 291). ► Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system once the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 203).

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
Run Flat Indicator	inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is deactivated due to a malfunction.	▶ Have the tyre pressure loss warning system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Run Flat Indicator	Check tyre pressures then restart	There was a tyre pressure warning message.	▶ Make sure that the pressure is correct for all tyres. ▶ Then restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 203).
PRE-SAFE	inoperative See Owner's Manual	Important PRE-SAFE [®] * functions have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
Child seat	in wrong position See Owner's Manual	Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat*: the child seat recognition sensor is faulty.	▶ Have the sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Speedtronic	inoperative	Cruise control and Speedtronic* are not operational.	▶ Have Speedtronic* and cruise control checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control	- - -	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example.	▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. ▶ Check the conditions for activating cruise control: • ESP[®] must be activated. • The parking brake must be released. • In vehicles with automatic transmission* the selector lever must be on D.

Symbol messages

**Risk of accident and injury**

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Vehicles with multi-function steering wheel (4-button)

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	The boot lid is open.	► Close the boot lid.
	 Risk of accident Vehicles with an anti-theft alarm system*: you are driving with the bonnet open.	► Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow. ► Close the bonnet.
	At least one door is open. The display symbol shows you which doors are open.	► Close the doors.

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
		The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: • Faulty alternator • Torn poly-V-belt • Malfunction in the electronic system	► Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow and check the poly-V-belt. ► If it has torn: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► If it is not damaged: have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Check brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.	► Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake on.	► Release the parking brake.
	Stop vehicle Engine off	The coolant is too hot.	► Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Switch off the engine. ► Wait until the message disappears before restarting the engine. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ► Observe the coolant temperature gauge. ► If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Stop vehicle Engine off	The poly-V-belt may have torn.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the poly-V-belt. ▶ If it is not damaged: do not start the engine again until the message goes out. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ▶ If it has torn: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In doing so, avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.
 Left-hand cornering light	The left-hand cornering light* is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right corner. light	The right-hand cornering light* is faulty.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Dipped beam, left	The left dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284). ▶ Bi-xenon headlamps*: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.



Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Right-hand dipped beam	The right dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	► Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284). ► Bi-xenon headlamps*: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
	Left-hand trailer turn signal	The left-hand trailer turn signal is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer rt. turn sig.	The right-hand trailer turn signal is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer left tail lamp	The left-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	Trailer right tail lamp	The right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
	AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. Daytime driving lights are switched on.	► Use the light switch to switch the lighting on/off (▷ page 97).
	Rear left turn signal	The rear left turn signal is faulty. For vehicles with LEDs, this message only appears when all LEDs have failed.	► Vehicles without LEDs: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284). - Vehicles with LEDs: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Rear right turn signal	The rear right turn signal is faulty. For vehicles with LEDs, this message only appears when all LEDs have failed.	► Vehicles without LEDs: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284) Vehicles with LEDs: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Left mirror turn signal	The turn signal in the left-hand exterior mirror is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Right mirror turn signal	The turn signal in the right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Front left-hand turn signal	The front left turn signal is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Front right turn signal	The front right turn signal is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Tail/brake lamp, left	The left-hand tail/brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Tail/brake lamp, right	The right-hand tail/brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Left-hand brake lamp	The left brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Right-hand brake lamp	The right brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Main beam, left	The left main-beam headlamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Right main beam	The right main-beam headlamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Left-hand licence plate lamp	The left licence plate lamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Right licence plate lamp	The right licence plate lamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Front left-hand fog lamp	The left front foglamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Right foglamp	The right front foglamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Rear left foglamp	The left rear foglamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Rear right foglamp	The right rear foglamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Front left-hand parking lamp	The front left parking lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Front right parking lamp	The front right parking lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Left-hand reversing lamp	The left reversing lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Right revers. lamp	The right reversing lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Left-hand tail lamp	The left tail lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Right-hand tail lamp	The right tail lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Switch off lights	You've forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle. ► Turn the light switch to 0 .
	Left daytime driving lamp	The left daytime driving light is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
	Right dayt. driving lamp	The right daytime driving light is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
	Replace air cleaner	The engine air filter must be replaced. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Check eng. oil level	There is insufficient oil in the engine. There is a danger of engine damage. ► Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Switch off the engine. ► Top up the engine oil and check the level (▷ page 197).
	Change battery	The KEYLESS GO key* batteries are discharged. ► Change the batteries (▷ page 283).



Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Key still in vehicle	The KEYLESS GO key* was detected in the vehicle when you attempted to lock the vehicle.	► Remove the KEYLESS GO key* from the vehicle.
 Replace key	The key no longer functions.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Insert key	KEYLESS GO* has malfunctioned or is faulty.	► Pull out the KEYLESS GO* button from the ignition lock. ► Start your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO* key in the ignition lock.
 Malfunction -Workshop-	The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 FL malfunction -Workshop-	The front left SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 FR malfunction -Workshop-	The front right SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 RL malfunction -Workshop-	The rear left SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 RR malfunction -Workshop-	The rear right SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 R.cent.malf. -Workshop-	The rear centre SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Reserve fuel level	The level of fuel has fallen below the reserve range. ► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (> page 199).

Vehicles with luxury multi-function steering wheel* (12-button)

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	The boot lid is open.	► Close the boot lid.
	 Risk of accident Vehicles with an anti-theft alarm system*: you are driving with the bonnet open.	► Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow. ► Close the bonnet.
	At least one door is open. The display symbol shows you which doors are open.	► Close the doors.

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 ABS and ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS and ESP currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to undervoltage. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 ABS and ESP currently unavailable. See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are temporarily unavailable. It is possible that the self diagnosis is not yet complete. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is functioning normally.	▶ Drive a short distance with gentle corners at a speed above 20 km/h. The message goes out when ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation are available again.

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Trailer tow hitch Check locking mech.	The trailer tow hitch* is not correctly engaged.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the ball coupling to engage in the end position.
		The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: • Faulty alternator • Torn poly-V-belt • Malfunction in the electronic system	▶ Stop immediately and safely when traffic conditions allow and check the poly-V-belt. ▶ If it has torn: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ If it is not damaged: have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Brake wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit.	▶ Have the brake pads/linings replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
	Check brake fluid level	 Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.	▶ Pull over as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the malfunction.
	Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake on.	▶ Release the parking brake.

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 EBV, ABS, ESP inoperative See Owner's Manual	 Risk of accident EBV, ABS, ESP®, BAS, PRE-SAFE®*, hill start assist and ESP® trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to a malfunction. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Clean the fuel filter		▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait until the message disappears before restarting the engine. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ▶ Observe the coolant temperature gauge. ▶ If the temperature increases again, visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The poly-V-belt may have torn.	► Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ► Switch off the engine. ► Check the poly-V-belt. ► If it is undamaged: do not start the engine again until the message disappears. There is otherwise a risk of engine damage. ► If it has torn: do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	The cooling fan for the coolant is faulty.	► If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ► In doing so, avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low.	► Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (► page 198). ► Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
 Left-hand cornering light	The left-hand cornering light* is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Right corner. light	The right-hand cornering light* is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

»»

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Dipped beam, left	The left dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284). ▶ Bi-xenon headlamps*: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Right-hand dipped beam	The right dipped-beam headlamp is faulty.	▶ Halogen headlamps: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284). ▶ Bi-xenon headlamps*: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Left-hand trailer turn signal	The left-hand trailer turn signal is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Trailer right turn signal	The right-hand trailer turn signal is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Trailer brake lamp	The trailer brake lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Trailer left-hand tail lamp	The left-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 Trailer rt. tail lamp	The right-hand trailer tail lamp is faulty.	▶ Replace the bulb as soon as possible.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. Daytime driving lights are switched on.	▶ Use the light switch to switch the lighting on/off (▷ page 97).
 Rear left-hand turn signal	The rear left turn signal is faulty. For vehicles with LEDs, this message only appears when all LEDs have failed.	▶ Vehicles without LEDs: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284). - Vehicles with LEDs: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Rear right turn signal	The rear right turn signal is faulty. For vehicles with LEDs, this message only appears when all LEDs have failed.	► Vehicles without LEDs: replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284). Vehicles with LEDs: visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Turn signal in left-hand mirror	The turn signal in the left-hand exterior mirror is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Right mirror turn signal	The turn signal in the right-hand exterior mirror is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Front left-hand turn signal	The front left turn signal is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Front right turn signal	The front right turn signal is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is faulty. This message will only appear if all LEDs have failed.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Left-hand tail lamp/brake lamp	The left rear brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Right-hand tail lamp/brake lamp	The right brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Left-hand brake lamp	The left brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).

▷▷

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Right-hand brake lamp	The right brake lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Main beam, left	The left main-beam headlamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Right main beam	The right main-beam headlamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Intell. Light System inoperative	The Intelligent Light System* is faulty. The lights remain available without Intelligent Light System*.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left-hand licence plate lamp	The left licence plate lamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Right licence plate lamp	The right licence plate lamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Front left-hand fog lamp	The left front foglamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Right fog lamp	The right front foglamp is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
 Rear left-hand fog lamp	The left rear foglamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Rear right fog lamp	The right rear foglamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
 Front left-hand parking lamp	The front left parking lamp is faulty.	► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Front right parking lamp	The front right parking lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Left-hand reversing lamp	The left reversing lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Right revers. lamp	The right reversing lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Left-hand tail lamp	The left tail lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Right-hand tail lamp	The right tail lamp is faulty. ► Replace the bulb as soon as possible (▷ page 284).
	Switch off lights	You've forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle. ► Turn the light switch to 0 .
	Left daytime driving lamp	The left daytime driving light is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
	Right dayt. driving lamp	The right daytime driving light is faulty. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
	Switch off lights or remove key	Automatic headlamp mode is switched on and you forgot to switch off the lights before leaving the vehicle. ► Turn the light switch to 0 . or ► Remove the key from the ignition lock.
	Replace air cleaner	The engine air filter must be replaced. ► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Check eng. oil level when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 197) and top up the oil if necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for leaks if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual.
 Change key batteries	The KEYLESS GO key* batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 283).
 Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO key* was not detected while the engine was running, because it is not in the vehicle or it is suffering from interference from a strong source of radio waves.	▶ Stop the vehicle. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Locate the KEYLESS GO key* or operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock. Otherwise, it will no longer be possible to centrally lock the vehicle or start the engine if the engine is switched off.
 Key not detected	The KEYLESS GO key* cannot be detected.	▶ Alter the position of the KEYLESS GO key* in the vehicle. ▶ Operate the vehicle using the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
 Key still in vehicle	The KEYLESS GO key* was detected in the vehicle when you attempted to lock the vehicle.	▶ Remove the KEYLESS GO key* from the vehicle.
 Replace key	The key no longer functions.	▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock.	► Use the correct key.
 Close doors to lock vehicle	Not all doors were closed as you attempted to lock the vehicle.	► Close all doors and lock the vehicle again.
 Remove starting button, then insert key	KEYLESS GO* has malfunctioned or is faulty.	► Pull out the KEYLESS GO* button from the ignition lock. ► Start your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO* key in the ignition lock.
 Rear left backrest not locked	The rear left seat backrest is not engaged.	► Fully engage the rear seat backrest (▷ page 179).
 Rear right seat backrest not locked	The rear right seat backrest is not engaged.	► Fully engage the rear seat backrest (▷ page 179).
 Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop	The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front left-hand side malfunction Consult workshop	The front left SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front right malfunction Consult workshop	The front right SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop	The rear left SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.



Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause/consequence	Possible solution
	Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	The rear right SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Rear centre malfunction Consult workshop	The rear centre SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	The left windowbag is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	The right windowbag is faulty.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
	Reserve fuel level	The level of fuel has fallen below the reserve range.	► Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.	► Top up the washer fluid (► page 199).

Troubleshooting

 Risk of accident and injury

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Indicator and warning lamps in switches and buttons

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The warning lamp on the sports mode button of the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode* is lit.	If you select the comfort mode and the indicator lamp does not go out, the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode* is faulty.	► Have the ADVANCED AGILITY package with sports mode* checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The indicator lamp in the  button on the Thermatic/Thermotronic control panel is on or flashes when you press the button. The cooling system cannot be switched on.	The air-conditioning system is losing refrigerant.	► Have the air-conditioning system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child seat with automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger airbag has therefore been deactivated.	
Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat* The  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is lit.	 Risk of injury There is no child seat fitted to the front-passenger seat. The automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat is faulty.	► Remove electronic equipment from the front passenger seat, e.g.: • Notebooks • Mobile phones • Cards with transponders, e.g. ski passes or access passes If the  PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF warning lamp on the centre console is still lit: ► Have the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	 Risk of accident ABS, ESP[®], BAS, PRE-SAFE[®]*, hill start assist and ESP[®] trailer stabilisation have been deactivated due to a malfunction. If the ABS control unit malfunctions, there is also a possibility of malfunctions in other systems, such as Parktronic*, cruise control, DISTRONIC*, the navigation system* and the automatic transmission*. The brake system continues to function normally, but without electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example.	▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 224). ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow ESP [®] warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	 Risk of accident ESP [®] is deactivated. ESP [®] does not stabilise the vehicle when it starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.	▶ Reactivate ESP[®] (▷ page 69). - Exceptions: (▷ page 69). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.
	 Risk of accident ESP [®] has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP [®] does not stabilise the vehicle when it starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.	▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 224). ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow ESP [®] warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	 Risk of accident ESP [®] or traction control has intervened because at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control is switched off.	▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Release the accelerator pedal while you are driving. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP[®]. Exceptions: (▷ page 69).
	 Risk of accident At least one tyre is spinning and ETS is deactivated to prevent the brakes on the drive wheels from overheating.	▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 224). ETS switches on again as soon as the brakes have cooled down. The display message disappears and the  warning lamp goes out.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red brake system warning lamp lights up while you are driving and a warning tone sounds.	You are driving with the parking brake on.	▶ Release the parking brake (▷ page 111). The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
 The red brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	 Risk of accident There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ▶ Observe the additional messages in the multi-function display (▷ page 224). ▶ Under no circumstances should you top up the brake fluid. This will not rectify the fault.
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There is insufficient coolant in the reservoir. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level. Observe the warning notes (▷ page 198). Top up the coolant if necessary. ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ In doing so, avoid heavy loads on the engine (e.g. driving in mountainous terrain) and stop-and-go driving.

▷▷

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant temperature has exceeded 130 °C. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and can be damaged.	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Allow the engine and coolant to cool. ▶ Check the coolant level. Observe the warning notes (▷ page 198). Top up the coolant if necessary. ▶ Have the coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the coolant needs topping up more often than usual.
 The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. You will also hear a warning tone.	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant temperature has exceeded 130 °C. The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and can be damaged.	▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 The yellow engine diagnostic warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	Vehicles with diesel engine: the fuel tank has run dry.	▶ Start the engine three to four times after refuelling. Emergency running mode is cancelled. The vehicle need not be checked.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The yellow engine diagnostic warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There may be a malfunction: • in the fuel injection system or • in the exhaust system or • in the ignition system (on vehicles with a petrol engine) The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode.	► Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 The red SRS warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	 Risk of injury The restraint systems are faulty. The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or not at all in the event of an accident.	► Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after starting the engine. ¹⁵	The seat belt warning lamp reminds you and the front passenger to fasten their seat belt.	► Fasten your seat belt (► page 94).
 You will hear a warning tone for a maximum of 6 seconds after starting the engine. ¹⁵	 Risk of injury The driver's seat belt is not fastened.	► Fasten your seat belt (► page 94). The warning tone ceases.

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp comes on after starting the engine, as soon as the driver's door or the front-passenger door is closed.	 Risk of injury Either the driver's or the front passenger's seat belt is not fastened.	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 94). The warning lamp goes out.
	 Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat.	► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
 The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and you hear an intermittent warning tone.	 Risk of injury Either the driver's or the front-passenger's seat belt is not fastened and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have driven faster than 25 km/h for a short time.	► Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 94). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
	 Risk of injury There are objects on the front-passenger seat and you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have driven faster than 25 km/h for a short time.	► Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.
 The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The level of fuel has fallen below the reserve range.	► Refuel at the nearest filling station.

¹⁵ Only for certain countries

Troubleshooting

Warning tones

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft alarm system* is suddenly triggered.	You opened the vehicle using the emergency key element without first deactivating the anti-theft alarm system*.	Key: ▶ Press the  or  button. or ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated. KEYLESS GO*: ▶ Pull the door handle. The KEYLESS GO key* must be outside the vehicle. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated. or ▶ Press the KEYLESS GO button* on the dashboard. The KEYLESS GO key* must be in the vehicle. The anti-theft alarm system* is deactivated.
You hear a warning tone.	A message appears in the multi-function display.	▶ See the explanations for the message (> page 224).
You hear a warning tone.	You are driving with the parking brake on.	▶ Release the parking brake.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You hear a warning tone.	You have opened the driver's door and forgotten to switch off the lights.	▶ Turn the light switch to 0 or A .
You hear a warning tone.	 Risk of injury You or the front passenger have not fastened their seat belt.	▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 94).

Accident

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank has been damaged.	▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the ignition key. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.		▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot detect any damage.		▶ Start the engine as normal.
The NECK-PRO head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats have been deployed.	Your vehicle has had a rear collision.	▶ Reset the NECK-PRO head restraints (▷ page 282).

Troubleshooting

Fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	The fuel line or the fuel tank is damaged.	▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock immediately and remove it. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. The leaking fuel creates a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not released.	▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 76).
	The opening mechanism is jammed.	▶ Release the fuel filler flap by hand (▷ page 281).
The fuel tank has been run completely dry on a vehicle with a diesel engine.	There is air in the fuel system.	▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Switch on the ignition for approximately 10 seconds (key in position 2 in the ignition lock) ▶ Start the engine continuously for up to 40 seconds until it runs smoothly. The fuel system is now free of air. If the engine does not start: ▶ Wait two minutes. ▶ Repeat the starting procedure for up to 40 seconds. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine		
Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating.	- There may be a malfunction in the engine electronics. - There may be a malfunction in the fuel supply.	► Turn the key back to position 0 in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt. ► Try to start the engine again. When doing so, remember that excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a diesel engine: The engine will not start. You can hear the starter motor operating. The reserve fuel warning lamp is on and the fuel gauge shows 0 .	The fuel tank has been run dry.	► Refuel the vehicle. ► Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 268).
The engine will not start. You cannot hear the starter motor operating.	The on-board voltage is too low because the starter battery is too weak or discharged.	► Jump-start the vehicle. If the engine does not start despite attempting to jump-start it: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control unit have been damaged.	► Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. ► Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it.

▷▷

Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The coolant temperature display is above 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning signal may sound (▷ page 261).	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level. Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary (▷ page 198).
	If the coolant level is correct, the radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently.	▶ If the coolant temperature is less than 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. when driving on mountain roads and stop/start driving.

Automatic transmission*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Problems with gearshifts.	The transmission is losing oil.	▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into 2nd gear and reverse gear.	▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Move the selector lever to P. ▶ Turn the key to position 0 in the ignition lock. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Move the selector lever to position D or R. At D, the transmission shifts into 2nd gear; at R, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Parktronic*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning signal for approximately two seconds. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds and the indicator lamp in the Parktronic button lights up.	Parktronic has malfunctioned and has switched itself off.	▶ If problems persist, have Parktronic checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning displays are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The Parktronic sensors are dirty or there is interference.	► Clean the Parktronic sensors (▷ page 219). ► Switch the ignition back on.
Only the red segments in the Parktronic warning displays are lit. Parktronic is deactivated after approximately 20 seconds.	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves.	► Check Parktronic functions in a different location.

Headlamps and turn signals

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The headlamps and the turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	► Drive with the headlamps switched on. The headlamps are demisted after a short distance.
The headlamps and the turn signals in the exterior mirrors are misted up on the inside.	The headlamp housing is not sealed and moisture has been able to enter.	► Have the headlamps checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, may be obstructing the windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been deactivated.	▶ For safety reasons, you should remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning.	▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash.	There is wax or other residue on the windscreen.	▶ Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after the vehicle has been cleaned in an automatic car wash (> page 105).

Troubleshooting

Windows

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
A side window does not close fully when you pull the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it.	 Risk of injury - An object has become trapped between the window and the door frame. - There are objects in the window guide rail which are preventing the window being raised.	▶ Open the side window again. ▶ Remove the object(s). ▶ Pull the switch beyond the pressure point and release it. ▶ Make sure that nobody becomes trapped.
A side window does not close fully when you pull the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it.	 Risk of injury You cannot see the cause.	▶ Pull the window switch until the side window is closed. ▶ Make sure that nobody becomes trapped.
The side window in the driver's door does not close fully when you pull the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it.	 Risk of injury You cannot see the cause. The side window in the driver's door stops during automatic closing, the closing procedure is interrupted and the window opens again slightly.	▶ Pull the switch until the side window in the driver's door is closed. If the side window in the driver's door has opened again slightly: ▶ Pull the switch beyond the pressure point again within five seconds and release it. The side window in the driver's door is closed without the obstruction sensor. Make sure that nobody can become trapped. The obstruction sensor is switched back on again automatically after approximately five seconds.

Mirrors

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
An exterior mirror has been pushed forwards or backwards out of position.		Vehicles without exterior mirrors that can be folded in/out electrically: ► Push the mirror into the correct position manually. Vehicles with exterior mirrors that can be folded in/out electrically*: ► Press the mirror-folding button* (▷ page 90) repeatedly in quick succession until you hear a distinct click. The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the mirror as usual (▷ page 90).

Key

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	► Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range and try to open the vehicle again. If this does not work: ► Lock (▷ page 280) or unlock (▷ page 279) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ► Check the key batteries and change them if necessary (▷ page 283).



Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key is faulty.	▶ Lock (▷ page 280) or unlock (▷ page 279) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery check lamp on the key does not light up when tested.	The key batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 283).
You have lost a key.		▶ Have the key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
You have lost the emergency key element.		▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.
The key cannot be turned in the ignition lock.	The on-board voltage is too low.	▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. the seat heating* or interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and recharge it if necessary (▷ page 302). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 303). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

KEYLESS GO*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged or nearly discharged.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the KEYLESS GO key. Point the tip of the key at the driver's door handle from close range, as for the summer opening or the convenience closing feature, (▷ page 107) and try to open the vehicle again. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 280). ▶ Check the KEYLESS GO key batteries and change them if necessary (▷ page 283).
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.	There is a fault with KEYLESS GO.	▶ Check the KEYLESS GO key batteries (▷ page 77) and change them if necessary (▷ page 283). ▶ Have the KEYLESS GO key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key.	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 280).
The battery check lamp in the KEYLESS GO key does not light up when tested.	The KEYLESS GO key batteries are discharged.	Change the batteries (▷ page 283).



Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle does not start using the KEYLESS GO key and the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever. The KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.	A door is open. The key therefore cannot be detected so easily.	► Close the door and try to start the vehicle again.
The vehicle does not start using the KEYLESS GO key and the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever. The KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.	You did not depress the brake when starting the engine.	► Depress the brake pedal and press the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever.
The vehicle does not start using the KEYLESS GO key and the KEYLESS GO button on the selector lever. The KEYLESS GO key is in the vehicle.	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves.	► Start your vehicle using the KEYLESS GO key in the ignition lock.
You have lost the KEYLESS GO key .		► Have the KEYLESS GO key cancelled at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. ► Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ► If necessary, have the manual locks changed too.

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Trailer towing*

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The ball coupling cannot be locked. The key cannot be removed from the ball coupling.	 Risk of accident The ball coupling is dirty. The trailer tow hitch is damaged.	▶ Remove the ball coupling and clean it. If the ball coupling still cannot be locked, remove the ball coupling. It must no longer be used to tow a trailer, as safe operation is not guaranteed. ▶ Have the entire trailer tow hitch checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking up the vehicle

Problem	Possible cause/consequence	Suggested solutions
The vehicle is to be left parked up for longer than six weeks.		▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice. ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 301).

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Unlocking the vehicle

If you cannot lock or unlock the vehicle using the key, use the emergency key element to unlock the driver's door.

If you unlock the vehicle with the emergency key element, the anti-theft alarm system* will be triggered (▷ page 71) as soon as the driver's door is opened.

There are several ways of turning off the alarm:

▶ Press the  or  button on the key.

or

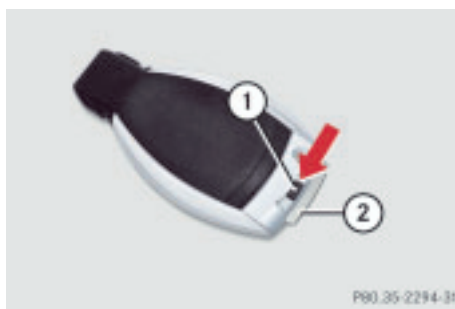
▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
The fuel filler flap is unlocked.

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Unlocking the driver's door



Releases and removes the emergency key element

- ① Release catch
 - ② Emergency key element
- Pull release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and at the same time completely remove emergency key element ② from the key.



- ① To unlock
- ② To lock

- Insert emergency key element fully into the lock and turn it anti-clockwise to position ①.

The locking knob pops up and the door unlocks.

Locking the vehicle

If your vehicle can no longer be locked centrally using the key:

- Close the front-passenger door, the rear doors and the boot.
- Press the central locking button (▷ page 80).
- Check whether the locking knobs on the doors are still visible. If necessary,

press down the locking knobs by hand on the front-passenger door and the rear doors.

- Lock the vehicle from the outside on the driver's door with the emergency key element. Turn the key to position ②.

The locking knob in the driver's door goes down. The door is locked.

- Check whether the doors and the boot lid are locked.

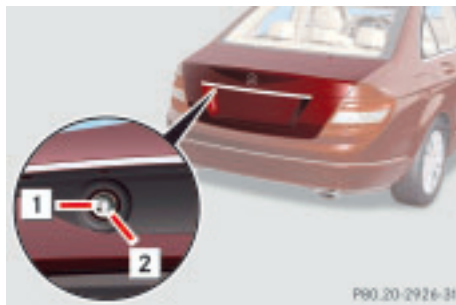
Opening the boot

If the boot cannot be unlocked using the key or KEYLESS GO*, use the emergency key element.

i The anti-theft alarm system* will be triggered if you unlock the boot with the emergency key element (▷ page 71).

There are several ways of turning off the alarm:

- Press the  or  button on the key.
- or
- Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- or
- Press the KEYLESS GO button* (▷ page 82).



Boot lock

- ① Basic setting
- ② To unlock the boot

- Turn the emergency key element left as far as it will go to position ②.

The boot opens automatically.

- Turn the emergency key element back to position ① and remove it.

Emergency fuel filler flap release

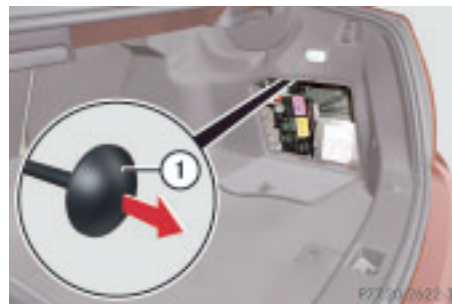


Risk of injury

Avoid touching the edges of the vehicle walls when operating the emergency release. You could otherwise injure yourself.

The emergency release is located in the boot, behind the fuse box on the right-hand side when viewed in the direction of travel.

- Open the fuse box in the boot (► page 309).



- ① Release cord
- Pull release cord ① .
- Open the fuel filler flap.

Locking/unlocking in an emergency

Releasing the parking lock manually (vehicles with automatic transmission*)

In the event of an electrical fault, it is possible to release the selector lever lock manually to move it out of position **P**, e.g. if you wish to tow the vehicle away.



- ① Selector lever cover
- ② Release button
- Depress the parking brake firmly.
- Press selector lever cover ① to the left and remove it upwards.
- Press release button ② down and simultaneously move the selector lever out of position **P**.

The selector lever can now be moved freely until it is returned to position **P**.

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

Resetting triggered NECK-PRO head restraints

If the NECK-PRO head restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seat. If you do not, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can recognise when head restraints have been triggered by the fact that they have been moved forwards and can no longer be adjusted.



- ① Fold back
- ② Push back
- ③ Push down

- ▶ Push the head restraint cushion backwards by the lower part as far as it will go ②.

- ▶ Push the head restraint cushion down into the guide as far as it will go ③.

- ▶ Firmly press back the head restraint cushion until it engages ①.

i This work requires a lot of strength; if you have difficulty resetting the head restraints, have the work carried out by a qualified specialist workshop, such as a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! For safety reasons, have NECK-PRO head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, following a rear collision.

Changing the batteries

Notes

If the batteries in the key are discharged, you will only be able to lock or unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 279).

It is then advisable to have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Risk of poisoning

Batteries contain toxic and caustic substances. For this reason, keep batteries away from children.

If a battery is swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

Environmental note

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. They contain highly toxic substances.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, or to a special collection point for old batteries.

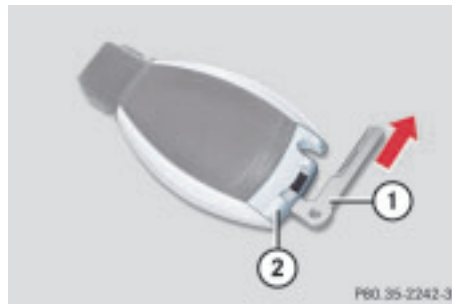
- i** Always replace the batteries in pairs.

You can obtain suitable batteries from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

They will also change batteries for you and take back old batteries. In many EU countries and some other countries, retailers are legally obliged to take back old batteries.

Key

You need two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries.



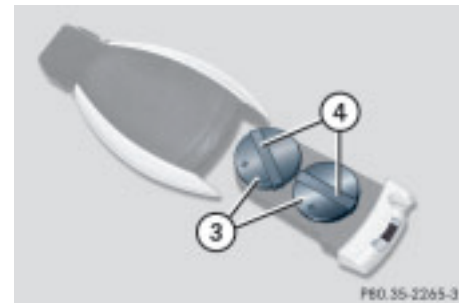
- ① Emergency key element
② Battery tray

- ▶ Pull out emergency key element ① (▷ page 279).

- ▶ Insert emergency key element ① into the opening in the key and push in the direction of the arrow.

Battery tray ② is released.

- ▶ Pull the battery tray out of the key in the direction of the arrow.



- ③ Battery
④ Contact springs

- ▶ Prise old batteries ③ out of the battery tray using emergency key element .

- ▶ Insert the new batteries underneath contact springs ④ with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

- ▶ Push the battery tray back into the key housing until the battery tray engages. ▷▷

Changing the bulbs

i When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.

- Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Changing the bulbs

Notes on changing bulbs

Bulbs and lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that all bulbs function correctly at all times.



Risk of injury

Bulbs and lamps can be very hot. You should therefore allow them to cool down before you change them. Otherwise, you could be burned if you touch them.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children. Otherwise, they could damage them, for example, and injure themselves.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurised and could explode when you change them, particularly if they are very hot. You should therefore wear eye protection and gloves when you are changing them.



Risk of injury

Bi-xenon* bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously or fatally injured if you touch the electric

contacts on bi-xenon* bulbs. Do not, therefore, remove the cover from bi-xenon* bulbs.

Do not change bi-xenon* bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

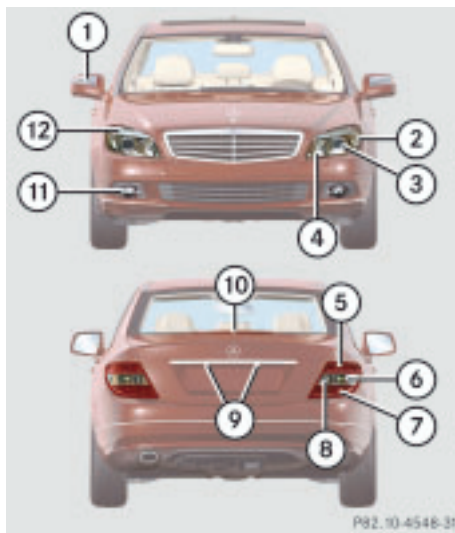
i If one of the following bulbs fails, another bulb will take over its function:

- Turn signals
- Brake lamps
- Parking lamp
- Tail lamps

Changing the bulbs

Overview

Front and rear lamps



P82.30-4548-31

	Bulb	Type
①	Additional turn signals	LED
②	Turn signals	PY 21 W
③	Dipped-beam headlamps ¹⁶	H7 55 W

	Bulb	Type
④	Main-beam headlamps	H7 55 W
⑤	Side marker Rear foglamp	W 5 W P 21 W
⑥	Turn signals ¹⁷	PY 21 W
⑦	Brake lamp/tail lamp	2 x P 21 W
⑧	Reversing lamps	P 21 W
⑨	Licence plate lighting	W 5 W
⑩	Third brake lamp	LED
⑪	Front foglamps	H11 55 W
⑫	Parking lamp	2 x W 5 W-BV

¹⁶ Vehicles with bi-xenon* headlamps are fitted with D1S 35 W bulbs. Always have these bulbs replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

¹⁷ Vehicles with light package*: the turn signals are LEDs.

Before changing bulbs

- Only fit 12 V bulbs of the same type and of the correct wattage.
- Switch the lights off before changing a bulb to prevent a short-circuit.
- Only hold bulbs with a clean, lint-free cloth.
- Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- If the new bulb still does not light up, consult a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- Have the following bulbs changed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre:
 - the additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
 - the indicator lamp* (vehicles with light package*)
 - the third brake lamp
 - the front foglamp bulbs
 - the bi-xenon* bulbs
 - the licence plate lamp

i Due to the location of the front headlamps, it is best to have the bulbs changed at a quali- ➤➤

Changing the bulbs

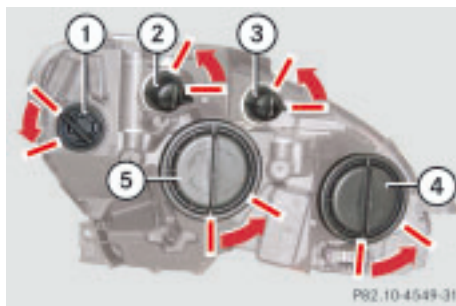
fied specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

i Have the headlamp setting checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing the front bulbs

- Switch off the lights.
- Open the bonnet (► page 195).

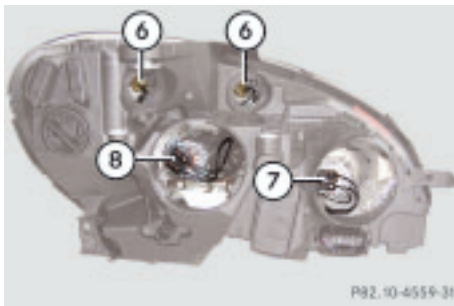
Vehicles with halogen headlamps



Left-hand headlamp, mirror image of right-hand headlamp

- ① Bulb holder for turn signal
- ② Housing cover for parking lamp
- ③ Housing cover for parking lamp

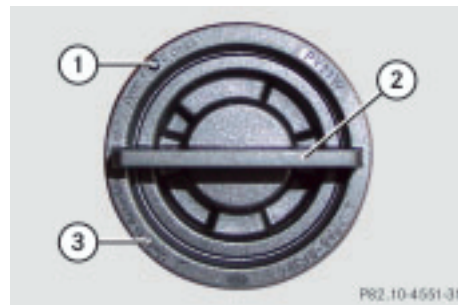
- ④ Housing cover for main-beam headlamp
- ⑤ Housing cover for dipped-beam headlamp



- ⑥ Bulb holder for side lamp
- ⑦ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp
- ⑧ Bulb holder for dipped-beam headlamp

Changing the front turn signal bulbs

- Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it along with the bulb.
- Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from the bulb holder.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.



- ① Mark
- ② Retainer
- ③ Bulb holder for turn signal

- Place bulb holder ③ in the headlamp so that retainer ② is upright and mark ① is at the top.
- Turn bulb holder ③ clockwise.

Replacing the bulbs in the dipped-beam headlamps

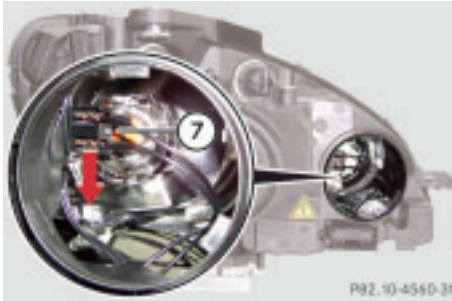
- Turn housing cover ⑤ anti-clockwise.
- Disconnect the connector from the bulb.
- Gently push in retaining spring of lamp holder ⑧ and detach it downwards.
- Remove the bulb from the bulb holder, holding the base (not the glass tube).

Changing the bulbs

- ▶ Insert the new bulb so that the base fits flat into the recess in the bulb holder.
- ▶ Attach the retainer spring.
- ▶ Attach the connector to the bulb.
- ▶ Put on the housing cover and turn it clockwise until it clips into place.

Replacing the bulbs in the main-beam headlamps

- ▶ Turn housing cover ④ anti-clockwise.



- ⑦ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp
- ▶ Push down the lamp on the connector until it is released.
- ▶ Remove the bulb from bulb holder ⑦, holding the base (not the glass tube).

- ▶ Disconnect the connector from the bulb.
- ▶ Attach the connector to the new bulb.
- ▶ Put the lamp in at the bottom and push it up until it clips into place, so that the base fits flush in the recess on the bulb holder.
- ▶ Put on the housing cover and turn it clockwise until it clips into place.

Changing the bulbs in the side lamps and parking lamps

- ▶ Turn one of housing covers ② or ③ anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ⑥ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into the headlamp and push it in.
- ▶ Put on the housing cover and turn it clockwise until it clips into place.

Vehicles with bi-xenon* headlamps



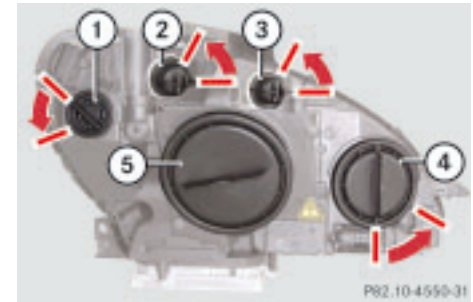
Risk of injury

Bi-xenon* bulbs carry a high voltage. You could get an electric shock and be seriously

or fatally injured if you touch the electric contacts on bi-xenon* bulbs. Do not, therefore, remove the cover from bi-xenon* bulbs.

Do not change bi-xenon* bulbs yourself, but have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



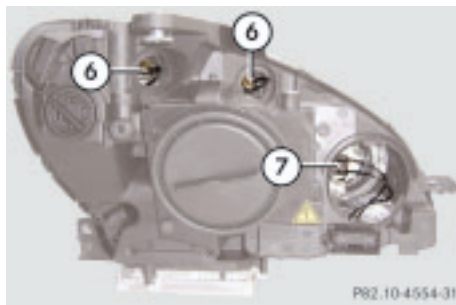
Left-hand headlamp, mirror image of right-hand headlamp

- ① Bulb holder for turn signal
- ② Housing cover for parking lamp

▷▷

Changing the bulbs

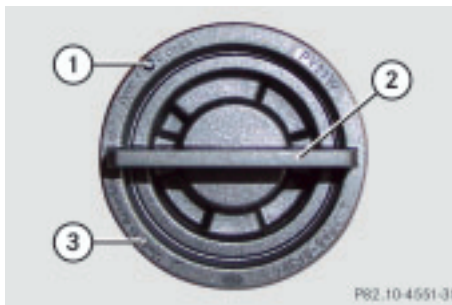
- ③ Housing cover for parking lamp
- ④ Housing cover for main-beam headlamp
- ⑤ Housing cover for bi-xenon headlamp



- ⑥ Bulb holder for side lamp
- ⑦ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp

Changing the front turn signal bulbs

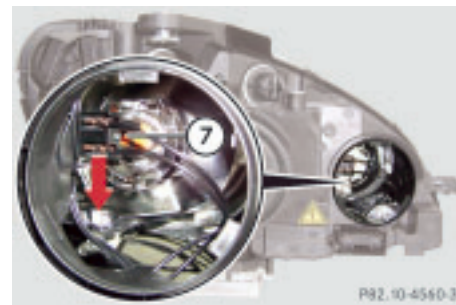
- Turn bulb holder ① anti-clockwise and remove it along with the bulb.
- Turn the bulb anti-clockwise, applying slight pressure, and remove it from the bulb holder.
- Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.



- ① Mark
- ② Retainer
- ③ Bulb holder for turn signal
- Place bulb holder ③ in the headlamp so that retainer ② is upright and mark ① is at the top.
- Turn bulb holder ③ clockwise.

Replacing the bulbs in the main-beam headlamps

- Turn housing cover ④ anti-clockwise.



- ⑦ Bulb holder for main-beam headlamp
- Push down the lamp on the connector until it is released.
- Remove the bulb from bulb holder ⑦, holding the base (not the glass tube).
- Disconnect the connector from the bulb.
- Attach the connector to the new bulb.
- Put the lamp in at the bottom and push it up until it clips into place, so that the base fits flush in the recess on the bulb holder.
- Put on the housing cover and turn it clockwise until it clips into place.

Changing the bulbs

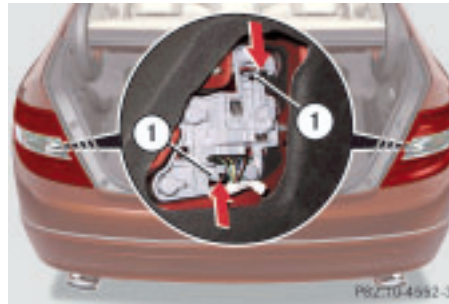
Changing the bulbs in the side lamps and parking lamps

- ▶ Turn one of housing covers ② or ③ anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Pull out bulb holder ⑥ with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Push the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder into the head-lamp and push it in.
- ▶ Put on the housing cover and turn it clockwise until it clips into place.

Changing the rear bulbs

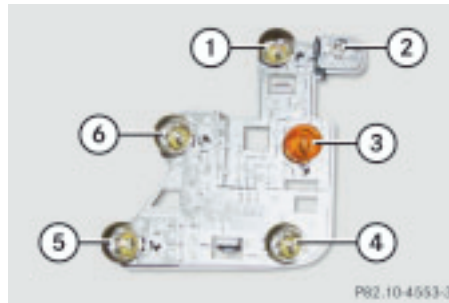
Tail lamps

- ▶ Switch off the lights.
 - ▶ Open the boot (▷ page 80).
 - ▶ Remove the trim.
- or
- ▶ Open the left-* or right-hand stowage compartment in the boot.



- ① Retaining clips
- ▶ Press retaining clips ① together and remove the bulb holder with the bulb.

- ⑤ Parking lamp and brake lamp/tail lamp
- ⑥ Reversing lamp
- ▶ Push the corresponding bulb back and remove it from the bulb holder anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb into the bulb holder and turn it clockwise.
- ▶ Reinsert the bulb holder and lock in position.
- ▶ Close the side trim panel.



Right bulb holder, left reversed image

- ① Rear foglamp/side marker lamp
- ② Side marker lamp
- ③ Turn signals
- ④ Parking lamp and brake lamp/tail lamp

Replacing the wiper blades

Replacing the wiper blades

Notes on changing wiper blades



Risk of injury

Remove the key from the ignition lock before replacing the wiper blades. The windscreen wipers could otherwise be set in motion and injure you.



Risk of accident

Wiper blades are wear parts. Replace the wiper blades twice a year, ideally in the spring and in the autumn. The windows will otherwise not be properly wiped. This may prevent you from observing the traffic conditions, thereby causing an accident.

! Under no circumstances should you open the bonnet when a wiper arm is folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the bonnet.

Place wiper arms on the windscreen carefully if they do not have a wiper blade fitted. They may otherwise damage the windscreen.

Removing

- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the window until it engages.
- ▶ Position the wiper blade at right angles.



Windscreen wiper arm and wiper blade

- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the holder on the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Fitting

- ▶ Slide the wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the opposite direction to the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the wiper blade parallel to the wiper arm.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the window.

Flat tyre

Flat tyre

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- The TIREFIT kit (▷ page 223) (the vehicle has no spare wheel)
- The MOExtended run-flat system* (▷ page 202) (the vehicle has no spare wheel)
- A "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* (▷ page 223)
- A spare wheel* (▷ page 223)

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop your vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery, level ground.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to either first or reverse gear.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- ▶ Move the selector lever to **P**.

For all vehicles

- ▶ Place the warning triangle (▷ page 222) or warning lamps at a suitable distance. Observe legal requirements.

Using the TIREFIT kit

You can use the TIREFIT kit to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT in outdoor temperatures down to -20 °C.



Risk of accident

In the following situations, your safety is at particular risk and TIREFIT is unable to provide breakdown assistance:

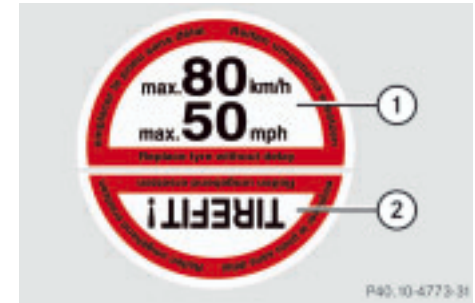
- if there are cuts or punctures in the tyre greater than 4 mm
- if the wheel rim is damaged
- if you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety

or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove TIREFIT with the two-part sticker reading "max. 80 km/h" and the electric air pump from the stowage well underneath the boot floor (▷ page 223).



- ① Driver's field of vision sticker
- ② Wheel sticker
- ▶ Attach part ① of the sticker in the driver's field of vision.



Flat tyre

- Attach part ② of the sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

Risk of injury

TIREFIT must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

- If TIREFIT comes into contact with your eyes or skin, immediately rinse thoroughly with clean water.
- Change out of clothing which has come into contact with TIREFIT immediately.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep TIREFIT away from children.

- If TIREFIT is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly with water and drink plenty of water.
- Do not induce vomiting. Consult a doctor immediately.
- Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes.

- i** If sealant leaks out, allow it to dry. It can then be removed like a layer of film.

If you get sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Risk of injury

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions shown on the sticker on the electric air pump.

- i** Your vehicle may have been equipped with two different air pumps. Version 1 can be identified by the flap, behind which the hose with the pressure gauge and cable are located; version 2 has a pressure gauge integrated in the electric air pump.

Version 1

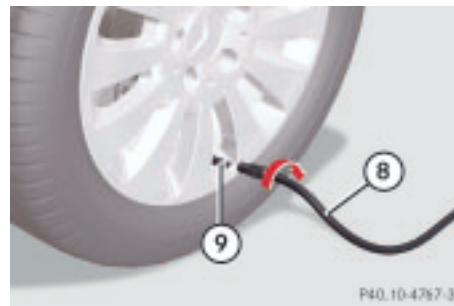


Version 1

- ① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
- ② Flap
- ③ Recess
- ④ On/off switch

- ⑤ Electric connector with cable
- ⑥ Air pump hose
- ⑦ Flange

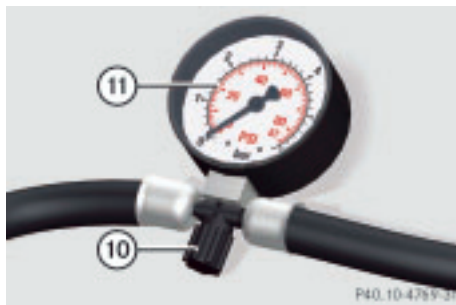
- Open flap ② on the electric air pump.
- Pull connector ⑤ and air pump hose ⑥ from the housing.
- Screw air pump hose ⑥ onto flange ⑦ of TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ①.
- Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the electric air pump.



- ⑧ Filler hose
- ⑨ Valve

- Remove the cap from valve ⑨ on the faulty tyre.

Flat tyre



⑩ Pressure release screw

⑪ Pressure gauge

- ▶ Make sure pressure release screw ⑩ on pressure gauge ⑪ is fully closed.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑨.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into the cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 185) or into a 12 V socket* in your vehicle (▷ page 186).
- ▶ Turn the ignition key to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 82).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ④ on the electric air pump to I.

The electric air pump is switched on.
The tyre is pumped up.

i First, the sealant is pumped into the tyre.
The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar.

Do not switch off the compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Allow the compressor to run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

! Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m.

This distributes the TIREFIT sealant more evenly.

- ▶ Remove the sealant filler bottle from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.



Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry

out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is achieved:

- ▶ Press **0** on the electric air pump switch.

The electric air pump is switched off.

- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.

This distributes the TIREFIT sealant more evenly around the tyre.

- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.



Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particu-

▷▷

Flat tyre

lar, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values).

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

To reduce the tyre pressure: open pressure release screw (10) on pressure gauge (11).

- Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

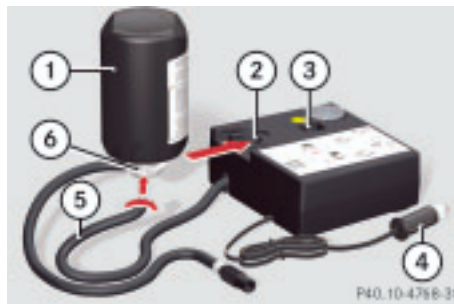


Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

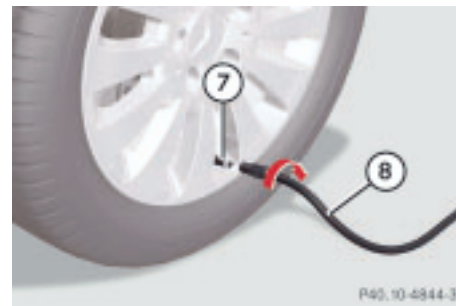
- Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Version 2



- ① TIREFIT sealant filler bottle
- ② Recess
- ③ On/off switch
- ④ Electric connector with cable
- ⑤ Air pump hose
- ⑥ Flange

- Pull connector (4) and air pump hose (5) from the housing.
- Screw air pump hose (5) onto flange (6) of TIREFIT sealant filler bottle (1).
- Place TIREFIT sealant filler bottle (1) head downwards into recess (2) of the electric air pump.



- ⑦ Valve
- ⑧ Filler hose
- Remove the cap from valve (7) on the faulty tyre.
- Screw filler hose (8) onto valve (7).
- Insert connector (4) into the cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 185) or into a 12 V socket* in your vehicle (▷ page 186).
- Turn the ignition key to position 1 in the ignition lock (▷ page 82).

- ▶ Press on/off switch ③ on the electric air pump to I.

The electric air pump is switched on.
The tyre is pumped up.

- ① First, the sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure can briefly rise to around 5 bar. Do not switch off the compressor during this phase.

- ▶ Allow the compressor to run for five minutes. The tyre should then have a pressure of at least 1.8 bar.

- ❗ Do not operate the electric air pump for longer than six minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be operated again once it has cooled down.

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not reached after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off and disconnect the electric air pump and drive the vehicle forwards or backwards approximately 10 m.

This distributes the TIREFIT sealant more evenly.

- ▶ Remove the sealant filler bottle from the electric pump.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.



Risk of accident

If a pressure of 1.8 bar is not achieved after five minutes, the tyre is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

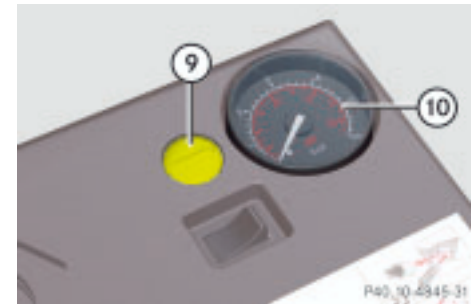
If a tyre pressure of 1.8 bar is achieved:

- ▶ Press 0 on the electric air pump switch.
The electric air pump is switched off.
- ▶ Disconnect the electric air pump.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
This distributes the TIREFIT sealant more evenly around the tyre.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the electric air pump.



Risk of accident

If the tyre pressure is now lower than 1.3 bar, the tyre is too badly damaged. Do not drive any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



⑨ Pressure release button

⑩ Pressure gauge

- ▶ If the tyre pressure is still at least 1.3 bar, correct it (see fuel filler flap for values). ➤

Flat tyre

To increase the tyre pressure: switch on the electric air pump.

To decrease the tyre pressure: press yellow pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.

- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Risk of accident

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

The "max. 80 km/h" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.



Environmental note

Have the used TIREFIT kit disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Have the TIREFIT kit replaced every four years at a qualified specialist work-

shop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Changing a wheel and fitting the spare wheel*



Risk of accident

The wheel dimensions and tyre size of the spare wheel* or emergency spare wheel* may differ from those of standard wheels.

Your vehicle's handling characteristics will be altered when a "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* is fitted. Adapt your style of driving accordingly.

The "Minispare"/collapsible emergency spare wheel* must only be used as a temporary measure. Do not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h and do not deactivate ESP®.



Risk of accident

Have the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel* replaced with a new wheel as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particu-

lar, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Never drive the vehicle with more than one "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* fitted.

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 291).
- ▶ All occupants must get out of the vehicle. Make sure that they are not endangered as they do so.
- ▶ Occupants should stand clear of danger whilst a wheel is being changed, e.g. behind the barrier.
- ▶ Decouple the trailer, if present.
- ▶ Straighten the wheels.
- ▶ Take the following from the stowage well beneath the boot floor:
 - If necessary, the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel*
 - The vehicle tool kit and jack

Flat tyre

Risk of injury

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed.

If you intend to work under the vehicle, it must be placed on stands.

Make sure that the jack is placed on a firm, non-slip, level surface. Do not use wooden blocks or similar as jacking supports. The jack would not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.

Do not start the engine at any time while the wheel is being changed.

Do not lie under the vehicle when it is being supported by the jack. If you do not raise the vehicle as described, it could slip off the jack (e.g. if the engine is started or a door or the boot lid is opened or closed).

Raising the vehicle

- Secure the vehicle from rolling away using the wheel chock, which is supplied with the vehicle tool kit, and other similar objects, for example, a large stone.



Securing a vehicle on level ground (example illustration)

- On level ground, place chocks or similar objects in front of and behind the wheel diagonal to the wheel to be replaced.



Securing a vehicle on slight downhill slope (example illustration)

- On slight downhill/uphill slopes, place chocks or similar objects under both wheels of the other axle.

Risk of injury

Only raise the vehicle on level ground or slight downhill/uphill slopes. The vehicle could otherwise fall off the jack and injure you or others.



Steel wheel with wheel trim

- **Vehicles with steel wheels:** carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.

»»

Flat tyre



- Loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one turn; do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Risk of accident

If you fail to position the jack correctly, the vehicle may:

- slip off the jack
- injure you or others
- be damaged

It is thus important to ensure that the jack is positioned correctly in the respective jacking points. Before positioning the jack, remove any dirt that may have collected in the jacking points. Please note that you must position the jack in the opening of the jacking point.

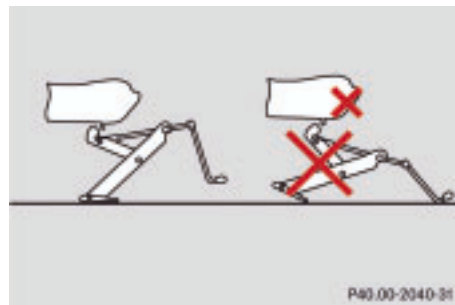


The jacking points for the jacks are behind the wheel housings of the front wheels and in front of the wheel housings of the rear wheels (arrows).



- ① Jacking point
- ② Jack

- Position jack ② at jacking point ①.



- Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned directly under the jacking point.
- Turn the crank until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- ! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface. This could cause damage to the bolt and wheel hub threads.
- Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel



Risk of accident

Replace damaged or corroded wheel bolts.
Never oil or grease wheel bolts.

Risk of accident

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle any further. Consult a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or Service 24h for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk of accident

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. Other bolts could work loose.

Do not tighten the wheel bolts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could topple off the jack.



- ▶ Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- ▶ Place the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or the spare wheel onto the wheel hub and push it on.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.

Lowering the vehicle

- ▶ Lower the vehicle. To do this, turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- ▶ Place the jack to one side.



① – ⑤ Wheel bolts

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the following order: ①, ③, ⑤, ②, ④. The tightening torque must be **130 Nm**.

Risk of accident

Have the tightening torque checked immediately after a wheel is changed. The wheels could work loose if they are not tightened to a tightening torque of **130 Nm**.

▶▶

Flat tyre

- Turn the jack back to its initial position and store it and the rest of the vehicle tool kit in the boot.

Vehicles with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel*:

- Wrap the faulty wheel in the protective wrapping provided with the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* and transport it in the boot.

or

- Depending on the size of the wheel, you may also be able to secure the faulty wheel in the spare wheel recess. In this case, you will have to remove the stowage tray from the spare wheel recess and stow it in the boot.

MOExtended run-flat system*

The MOExtended run-flat system must only be used in conjunction with the tyre pressure loss warning system*.

❗ The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode depends on the load in the vehicle. It is 50 km if the vehicle is partially laden and 30 km if fully laden.

The maximum permissible distance which can be driven in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears in the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum speed of 80 km/h.



Risk of accident

The handling characteristics of your vehicle deteriorate in run-flat mode, for example:

- when cornering
- when braking
- when accelerating rapidly

Adapt your driving style accordingly and avoid sudden changes in direction and sudden acceleration, as well as driving over obstacles (i.e. kerbs, potholes), and driving off-road. This is particularly the case when the vehicle is heavily laden.

The maximum permissible distance that can be driven in run-flat mode depends to a large extent on the loads placed on the vehicle. It can be shorter due to high speeds, a heavy load, sudden acceleration and/or manoeuvring, the road surface condition, outside temperature, etc., or further if you drive carefully and conservatively.

Do not continue to drive in run-flat mode if:

- you hear banging noises
- the vehicle starts to shake
- you see smoke and smell rubber
- ESP® is intervening constantly
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre

After driving in run-flat mode, you must have the rims checked for damage at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The faulty tyre must be replaced in every case.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

i If you change one or all of the tyres, make sure that you only use tyres marked MOExtended of the specified size for the vehicle.

Battery

Notes on the battery

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it parked up for a lengthy period.

To prevent damage from corrosion, only replace the battery with one that has a central ventilation cover. Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

**Risk of injury**

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular, gloves, an apron and face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Wear eye protection.



Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.

Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

**Environmental note**

Do not dispose of batteries with the household rubbish. Dispose of defective batteries in an environmentally-responsible manner. Take them to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre or a special collection point for old batteries.

**Risk of injury**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that, for safety reasons, you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

To prevent acid burns, observe the following safety notes when handling batteries:

- Do not lean over batteries.
- Do not place any metal objects on a battery. You could otherwise cause a short circuit and the battery's highly flammable gas mixture could ignite.



Battery

- Make sure that you do not create electrostatic charge, e.g. by wearing synthetic clothing or as a result of friction on fabrics. You should not therefore pull or slide the battery over carpets or other synthetic materials.
- Never touch the battery first. To discharge a possible electrostatic charge, step out of the vehicle first and touch the bodywork.
- Do not wipe the battery using a cloth. The battery may explode as a result of electrostatic charge or through the creation of sparks.

! Switch the engine off and remove the key before unscrewing or disconnecting the terminal clamps from the battery. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

Have the starter battery checked and, if necessary, replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, at least every two years or every 20,000 km.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have all work involving the battery, e.g. disconnecting, removing, charging and replacing, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Depending on its engine type, your vehicle is equipped with a battery in the boot or engine compartment. It is located on the right side (direction of travel) in the spare wheel well or in front of the bulkhead on the right side of the engine compartment.

Disconnecting the battery

! Always disconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- ▶ Depress the parking brake firmly and shift the selector lever to position **P** on vehicles with automatic transmission*.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Unscrew the negative terminal of the battery using a 10 mm open-end spanner.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal clamp.
- ▶ Remove the positive terminal clamp from the battery.
- ▶ Disconnect the breather hose.

Removing the battery

- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 302).
- ▶ Loosen the screw which holds the battery in place.
- ▶ Remove the battery.

Charging and fitting the battery

Risk of injury

Only charge the installed battery with a battery charger which has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. These battery chargers allow the battery to be charged while it is still installed. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronic system may be damaged. Only charge the battery in a well ventilated area. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions. This may injure you and other persons or cause damage to the paintwork or acid corrosion on the vehicle.

You can obtain information about battery chargers which allow the battery to be charged when still installed from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Jump-starting

**Risk of injury**

There is a risk of acid burns during the charging process due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery during the charging process.

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

- ▶ Charge the battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.
- ▶ Refit the charged battery.

To do this, follow the steps described in "Removing the battery" in reverse order.

**Risk of injury**

Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Reconnecting the battery

! Always reconnect the battery in the sequence described below. Never swap the terminal clamps. You may otherwise damage the vehicle electronics.

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal clamp and secure the cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal clamp.
- ▶ Connect the breather hose. Make sure that a cell cap is fitted between the battery and the breather hose.
- ▶ Close the boot.

i If the battery power supply has been interrupted (e.g. if it has been reconnected), you must carry out the following tasks:

- Reset the sliding/tilting sunroof* (▷ page 171).
- Reset the panorama sliding/tilting sunroof* (▷ page 176)
- Reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically* by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 90).

Jump-starting**Jump-starting your vehicle**

If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or an external battery using jump leads.

For easier access, your vehicle is equipped with a positive contact and a negative contact in the engine compartment.

Observe the following points:

- Jump-starting must only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Do not start the engine if the battery has frozen. Thaw the battery out first.
- Jump-starting may only be performed from 12 V batteries.
- Only use jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and which have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.

i Jump leads which are protected against polarity reversal and further information about jump-starting can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Jump-starting

❗ Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

⚠ Risk of injury

There is a risk of acid burns when jump-starting a vehicle due to the gases which escape from the battery. Do not lean over the battery while the engine is being jump-started.

⚠ Risk of explosion

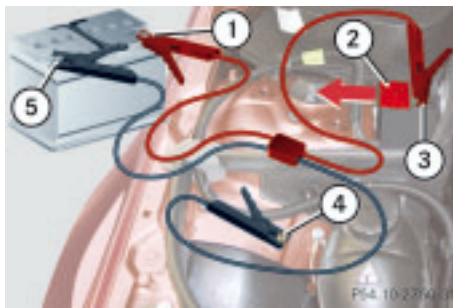
Gases escaping from the battery during jump-starting may cause minor explosions. Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries. You will find these under “Battery” in the index.

- ▶ If your vehicle is being jump-started by another vehicle, make sure that the vehicles are not touching.
- ▶ Depress the parking brake.
- ▶ **Manual transmission:** engage neutral.

- ▶ **Automatic transmission*:** move the selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ **All vehicles:** switch off all electric consumers.

The positive and negative contacts are located on the front bulkhead on the right-hand side of the vehicle.



- ① Positive terminal of donor battery
 - ② Cover
 - ③ Positive contact on your vehicle
 - ④ Negative contact on your vehicle
 - ⑤ Negative terminal of donor battery
- ▶ Slide the cap of the positive contact ③ in the direction of the arrow.
 - ▶ Connect positive terminal ① of the donor battery and positive contact ③ on

your vehicle, attaching jump-start cable to the donor battery first.

- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ⑤ of the donor battery and negative contact ④ on your vehicle, attaching jump-start cable to the donor battery first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Electrical consumers can be switched on again. Do not switch on the lights, however.
- ▶ First disconnect the jump lead from negative terminals ④ and ⑤, then from positive terminals ① and ③.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Towing and tow-starting

Points to remember



Risk of accident

If you tow the vehicle, you must use a rigid towing bar if:

- the engine is not running
- there is a brake system malfunction
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is damaged

If the engine is not running, there is no power assistance for the steering and brakes.

It is preferable to have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer instead of towing it. If you do tow it, use a rigid towing bar.

Observe the legal requirements in all countries concerned when towing.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50 km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

If the towing distance is greater than 50 km, the propeller shafts to the driven axles must be removed.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission* must not be tow-started.
- If the engine does not start, try jump-starting it (▷ page 303).
- If it is not possible to jump-start the vehicle, have it towed to the nearest qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, only tow it with the propeller shaft disconnected.
- The selector lever must be in position **N** on vehicles with automatic transmission*.
- If you are towing the vehicle over a considerable distance, this may only be done with the rear axle raised.
- Before towing the vehicle, make sure that the battery is connected and charged. Otherwise:
 - you cannot switch on the ignition
 - you cannot move the selector lever to **N** (on vehicles with automatic transmission*)
 - you have no support when braking

Towing and tow-starting

- The ignition must be switched off if you are towing the vehicle with the front/rear axle raised. Intervention by ESP® could otherwise damage the brake system.

i Switch off the automatic locking feature before the vehicle is towed. You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate the tow-away protection before towing (▷ page 72).

! Only secure the tow cable or the rigid towing bar to the towing eye or the ball coupling. Otherwise, you could damage the vehicle.

Fitting the towing eye

The fixtures for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are located at the front and rear under the covers on the right-hand side of the vehicle.

Vehicles with a trailer coupling: your vehicle does not have a rear threaded socket for mounting the towing eye. If you intend to use the vehicle for towing, fold out the ball coupling and secure the towline to it (▷ page 211).

Towing and tow-starting

Opening the front cover



Front bumper

① Cover

- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards.
- ▶ Take cover ① off the opening but do not remove it.

Opening the rear cover



Rear bumper

① Cover

- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards.
- ▶ Take cover ② off the opening but do not remove it.

Securing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and tighten.

Towing the vehicle

! The engine must be switched off if the vehicle is being towed with the front axle raised or if the parking brake is being tested on a dynamometer. Intervention by ESP[®] could otherwise damage the brake system.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift to neutral.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

Please note:

- Vehicles with automatic transmission* must not be tow-started.
- The battery must be connected.

- The engine and catalytic converter must be cold.
- Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
 - ▶ Shift to neutral.
 - ▶ Tow the vehicle or let it roll.
 - ▶ Shift to a suitable gear and bring the clutch pedal up slowly. Do not depress the accelerator pedal.
- The engine is started.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Take the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (> page 223).
- ▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn it anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Unscrew the towing eye.
- ▶ Replace the cover and press it until it engages.
- ▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel wrench to the vehicle tool kit.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eyes can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transporting purposes.

! Only lash the vehicle down by the wheels or wheel rims, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Vehicles with manual transmission

- ▶ Shift to neutral.

Vehicles with automatic transmission*

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Move the selector lever to **N**.

Fuses

Notes on changing fuses

The fuses in your vehicle serve to close down faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

i Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating (which can be recognised by the colour and amperage) and which have the amperage specified in the fuse allocation chart. A Mercedes-Benz Service Centre will be happy to advise you.



Risk of fire

Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct amperage for the system concerned. Do not attempt to repair or bridge faulty fuses. A circuit overload could otherwise cause a fire. Have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

>>

Fuses

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the correct amperage for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box under the dashboard* on the driver's side
- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side
- Fuse box in the boot on the right when viewed in the direction of travel

Fuse allocation chart

The fuse allocation chart is located with the vehicle tool kit (► page 223) in the stowage well under the boot floor (► page 181). The fuse amperage is also indicated here.

Before changing a fuse

- Park the vehicle.
- Switch off all electrical consumers.
- Remove the key from the ignition lock.

Fuse box in the dashboard*



- ① Cover
 - ② To remove the cover
 - ③ To release the cover
- **To open:** open the driver's door.
 - Pull out cover ① slightly at the bottom ③.
 - Pull cover ① outwards and remove it ②.
 - **To close:** clip in cover ① at the front.

- Fold cover ① inwards until it engages.
- Close the driver's door.

Fuse box in the engine compartment

- Make sure that the windscreen wipers are turned off.



Risk of injury

Make sure that the windscreen wipers are turned off and the key is pulled out of the ignition lock before you open the cover of the fuse box. Otherwise, the windscreen wipers and their wiper rods above the cover could be set in motion. This could lead to parts of the body being trapped by the wiper rods.

- **To open:** open the bonnet (► page 195).



- ① Clamps
- ② Line

- ▶ Remove moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Unclip line ② from the cover.
- ▶ Fold clamps ① upwards.
- ▶ Lift off the fuse box cover towards the front of the vehicle.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the rubber seal is lying correctly in the lid.
- ▶ Insert the lid into the retainer at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Press lid down and secure with clamps ①.
- ▶ Clip line ② onto the cover.
- ▶ Close the bonnet (▶ page 195).

Fuse box in the boot

- ▶ **To open:** open the boot lid.



- ① Locking mechanism
 - ② Side trim
- ▶ Turn locking mechanism ①.
 - ▶ Fold side trim ② downwards.

Introduction to technical data .	312
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts .	313
Vehicle electronics	314
Vehicle identification plates . .	315
Engine	317
Performance	318
Tyres and wheels	319
Vehicle dimensions	324
Vehicle weights	325
Trailer tow hitch*	326
Service products and capacities	327



Introduction to technical data

Introduction to technical data

The Technical data section contains the necessary technical data for your vehicle.

i The technical data was determined in accordance with EU directives. All data applies to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find information about your vehicle's noise in the vehicle documentation.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories which have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability.

Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to evaluate other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been independently or officially approved.

In Germany and some other countries, certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet this requirement.

Observe the suitability of replacement parts for your vehicle. In many countries, certain parts which result in a modification to the vehicle could invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit. This is the case if:

- they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- other road users could be endangered
- the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

The use of non-approved parts could affect your vehicle's operating safety. Mercedes-Benz therefore recommends genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been approved for your vehicle.



Environmental note

DaimlerChrysler also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. These parts have the same warranty as new parts.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts and approved conversion parts and accessories are available from Mercedes-Benz Service Centres. There, you can also receive advice about technical modifications and have the parts professionally fitted.

Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on the vehicle data card in the

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

"Service Booklet" or on your vehicle's identification plates (> page 315).

Vehicle electronics

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics



Risk of accident

Only have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. The vehicle's roadworthiness could otherwise be affected.

! Only have work done on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors and connector leads, carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Otherwise, vehicle components may wear more quickly and the warranty and vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated.

Retrofitting electrical and electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and bear the **e** mark. The **e** mark may be obtained from the equipment manufacturer or an authorised testing centre.

! Damage caused by or as a consequence of fitting equipment that is not approved by Mercedes-Benz is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty.

If you wish to install two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval. Mercedes-Benz approves the installation of two-way radios if such equipment is installed professionally and a low-reflection exterior aerial is used.

The transmission output of the two-way radio must not exceed the maximum transmission outputs listed.



Risk of accident

Two-way radios may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle and your own safety if:

- they do not have an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial is not a low-reflection aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly



Risk of injury

Excessive electromagnetic radiation may also cause damage to your health and the health of others. Using an exterior aerial takes into account current scientific discussions relating to the possible health hazards that may result from electromagnetic fields.

For this reason, only have the exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.



To ensure optimum reception quality for mobile phones and two-way radios in the vehicle, and to minimise mutual influences between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones/two-way radios, Mercedes-Benz rec-

ommends the use of approved exterior aeralis. An attached exterior aerial has the effect that the electromagnetic fields transmitted by a wireless device are conducted to the exterior of the vehicle; the field strength within the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial.

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output (watts)
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100
4 m waveband	20
2 m waveband	50
70 cm waveband	35
25 cm waveband	10

! If electrical or electronic equipment which does not fulfil these conditions is retrofitted, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated (EU Directive 95/54/EC - the Automotive EMC Directive).

Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN) and paint code number

The vehicle identification plate is located on the side of the door frame on the front-passenger side.



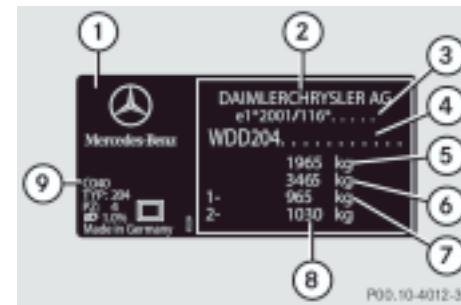
① Vehicle identification plate

► Open the driver's door.

You will see vehicle identification plate

①.

Vehicle identification plates



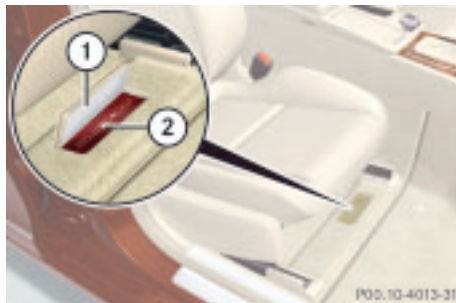
Vehicle identification plate (example)

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU type approval number
- ④ Vehicle identification number (VIN)
- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight
- ⑥ Maximum permissible towing weight
- ⑦ Maximum permissible front axle load
- ⑧ Maximum permissible rear axle load
- ⑨ Paint code number

Vehicle identification plates

Vehicle identification number (VIN)

As well as being shown on the vehicle identification plate, the vehicle identification number (VIN) is also stamped onto the vehicle body. It is located on the floor in front of the front-passenger seat.



- ① Cover
- ② Vehicle identification number (VIN)

- Slide the front-passenger seat to its rearmost position.

- Fold cover ① upwards.

You will see vehicle identification number (VIN) ②.

Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block (crankcase). More information can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Engine			
	C 200	C 280	C 350
Rated output	135 kW (184 bhp)	170 kW (231 bhp)	200 kW (272 bhp)
At engine speed	5,500 rpm	6,000 rpm	6,000 rpm
Rated torque	250 Nm	300 Nm	350 Nm
At engine speed	2,800 – 5,000 rpm	2,500 – 5,000 rpm	2,400 – 5,000 rpm
Number of cylinders	4	6	6
Displacement	1,796 cm ³	2,996 cm ³	3,498 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	6450 rpm	6,500 rpm	6,500 rpm

	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
Rated output	125 kW (170 bhp)	165 kW (224 bhp)
At engine speed	3,800 rpm	3,800 rpm
Rated torque	400 Nm	510 Nm
At engine speed	2,000 rpm	1,600 – 2,800 rpm
Number of cylinders	4	6
Displacement	2,148 cm ³	2,987 cm ³
Maximum engine speed	5,000 rpm	4,500 rpm

Performance

Performance

Speeds

Manual transmission

Maximum speed	C 200	C 280	C 220 CDI
1st gear	55 km/h	55 km/h	40 km/h
2nd gear	94 km/h	94 km/h	71 km/h
3rd gear	138 km/h	138 km/h	113 km/h
4th gear	192 km/h	192 km/h	161 km/h
5th gear	235 km/h	241 km/h	203 km/h
6th gear	229 km/h	250 km/h	229 km/h

Automatic transmission

Maximum speed	C 200	C 280	C 350	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
	230 km/h	246 km/h	250 km/h	228 km/h	250 km/h

Acceleration from 0 to 100 km/h

	C 200	C 280	C 350
6-speed manual transmission	8.6 seconds	7.3 seconds	-
5-speed automatic transmission*	8.8 seconds	-	-
7-speed automatic transmission*	-	7.2 seconds	6.4 seconds

	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
6-speed manual transmission	8.5 seconds	-
5-speed automatic transmission*	8.5 seconds	-
7-speed automatic transmission*	-	6.8 seconds

Tyres and wheels

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle. These tyres are specially adapted for use with the control systems, such as ABS or ESP[®], and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (with run-flat characteristics)

If you use other tyres, Mercedes-Benz cannot accept any responsibility for damage which may occur. Information about tyres can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! If you fit tyres other than those tested and recommended by Mercedes-Benz, characteristics such as handling, noise levels and fuel consumption, etc. may be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, dimensional variations and different tyre deformation characteristics could cause the tyres to make con-

tact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

i Further information about tyres and wheels can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You will find a table of tyre pressures on the inside of your vehicle's fuel filler flap. You will find further information about tyre pressures in the "Operation" section (▷ page 203).

Tyres and wheels

Tyres

Standard tyres

	C 200 / 220 CDI	C 280	C 350 / C 320 CDI
Both axles			
Summer tyres	205/55 R16 91V	205/55 R16 91V	-
Winter tyres	205/55 R16 91H M+S	205/55 R16 91H M+S	-
Wheels	7J x 16 H2 ET 43	7J x 16 H2 ET 43	-
Both axles			
Summer tyres	225/50 R16 92V	225/50 R16 92V	-
Winter tyres	225/50 R16 92H M+S	225/50 R16 92H M+S	-
Wheels	7.5J x 16 H2 ET 53	7.5J x 16 H2 ET 53	-
Both axles			
Summer tyres	225/45 R17 91W	225/45 R17 91W	225/45 R17 91W
Winter tyres	225/45 R17 91H M+S	225/45 R17 91H M+S	225/45 R17 91H M+S
Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47

Tyre mix

	All models
Front axle	
Summer tyres	225/45 R17 91W
Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47
Rear axle	
Summer tyres ¹⁸	245/40 R17 91W
Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58

¹⁸ Snow chains not permitted.

AMG equipment*

	All models
Front axle	
Summer tyres	225/45 R 17 94Y XL
Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47
Rear axle ¹⁹	
Summer tyres	245/40 R 17 95Y XL
Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58
Front axle	
Summer tyres	225/40 R 18 92Y XL



Tyres and wheels

	All models
Light-alloy wheels	8J x 18 H2 ET 50
Rear axle ¹⁹	
Summer tyres	255/35 R 18 94Y XL
Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 18 H2 ET 54

¹⁹ Use of snow chains not possible.

Sports package*

	All models
Front axle	
Summer tyres	225/45 R17 91W
Summer tyres	225/45 R17 91W MOExtended
Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47
Rear axle	
Summer tyres	245 / 40 R17 91W ²⁰
Summer tyres	245/40 R17 91W MOExtended ²⁰
Light-alloy wheels	8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58

²⁰ Snow chains not permitted.

MOExtended tyres*

i Tyres with run-flat characteristics, only in conjunction with light-alloy wheels.

	All models
Front axle	
Summer tyres	225/45 R17 91W MOExtended
Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47
Rear axle	
Summer tyres ²¹	245/40 R17 91W MOExtended
Wheels	8.5J x 17 H2 ET 58
Both axles	
Winter tyres	225/45 R17 91H M+S MOExtended
Light-alloy wheels	7.5J x 17 H2 ET 47

²¹ Snow chains not permitted.

Spare wheel*

Your vehicle may be equipped with TIREFIT, a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel* or a spare wheel* depending on the country, the engine and the wheels fitted.

	C 200 / C 220 CDI / C 280	C 350 / C 320 CDI
"Minispare" emergency spare wheel * ²²		
Tyres	T 125/90 R16 99M	T 125/80 R17 99M

>>

Vehicle dimensions

	C 200 / C 220 CDI / C 280	C 350 / C 320 CDI
Tyre pressure	4.2 bar	4.2 bar
Wheels	3.5B x 16 ET 20	3.5B x 17 ET 20

²² Use of snow chains not possible.

Vehicle dimensions					
	C 200	C 280	C 350	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
Vehicle length (ECE)	4,581 mm	4,581 mm	4,581 mm	4,581 mm	4,581 mm
Vehicle width	1,770 mm	1,770 mm	1,770 mm	1,770 mm	1,770 mm
Vehicle height ²³	1,444 mm	1,444 mm	1,448 mm	1,444 mm	1,448 mm
Wheelbase	2,760 mm	2,760 mm	2,760 mm	2,760 mm	2,760 mm

²³ Ready to drive.

Vehicle weights

The unladen weight includes the driver (68 kg), luggage (7 kg) and all fluids (fuel tank 90% full). Items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the maximum payload.

	C 200	C 280	C 350	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
Unladen weight (in accordance with EC Directive)	1,490 kg	1555 kg	1,610 kg	1,585 kg	1700 kg
Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight	1,975 kg	2040 kg	2095 kg	2070 kg	2,185 kg
Maximum permissible front axle load	945 kg	985 kg	1,020 kg	995 kg	1,070 kg
Maximum permissible rear axle load	1,060 kg	1,085 kg	1,105 kg	1,105 kg	1,145 kg
Towing a trailer	1,100 kg	1,125 kg	1,145 kg	1,145 kg	1,185 kg
Maximum roof load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg
Maximum luggage compartment load	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg	100 kg

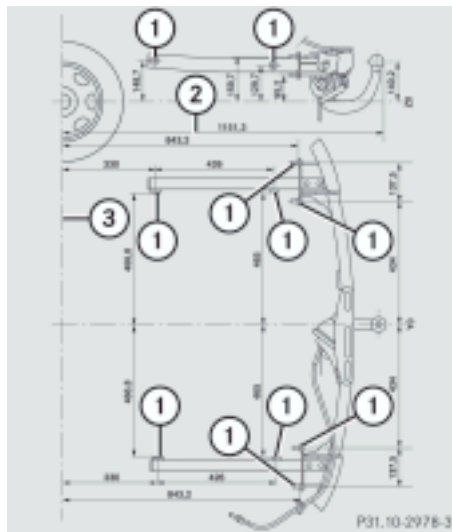
Trailer tow hitch*

 Risk of accident

Only have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, changes to the cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle type.

If you have a trailer tow hitch retrofitted, observe the anchorage points on the chassis frame.



Anchorage points for the trailer tow hitch

- ① Anchorage points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

For trailer tow hitches fitted at the factory, the overhang dimension is 1,151.3 mm.

Service products and capacities

Trailer loads					
	C 200	C 280	C 350	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
Permissible trailer load, unbraked²⁴	745 kg	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg	750 kg
Permissible trailer load, braked²⁴	1,800 kg	1,800 kg	1,800 kg	1,800 kg	1,800 kg
Maximum drawbar noseweight²⁵	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg	75 kg

²⁴ At a minimum gradient-climbing capability of 12% from a standstill.

²⁵ The drawbar noseweight is not included in the trailer load.

Service products and capacities

Notes on service products and capacities

Service products are:

- Fuels (e.g. petrol, diesel)
- Lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil, grease)
- Coolant
- Brake fluid

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use those products which have been tested and specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle and are listed in the Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the relevant chapter since:

- parts and service products are matched
- damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the warranty

You can recognise service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the "MB-Freigabe XXX.XX" or "MB-Approval XXX.XX" inscriptions on their labels. Other designations or recommendations that only relate to a level of quality or a specification in accordance with XXX.XX have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.



Risk of injury

When handling, storing and disposing of any service products, please observe the relevant regulations, as you could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

Keep service products away from children.

To protect your health, do not allow service products to come into contact with your eyes or open wounds. See a doctor immediately if any service product is swallowed.



Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products and capacities

Fuels



Risk of explosion

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling fuels.

Switch off the engine and the auxiliary heating* before refuelling.



Risk of injury

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with skin or clothing.

Allowing fuels to come into direct contact with your skin or inhaling fuel vapours is damaging to your health.

Tank capacity

Total capacity	66 l
of which reserve fuel	8 l

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Never mix diesel with petrol. Even small amounts of petrol result in damage to the injection system. Damage caused by adding petrol is not covered by the warranty.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Never mix petrol with diesel. Even small amounts of diesel result in damage to the injection system. Damage caused by adding diesel is not covered by the warranty.

More information about refuelling and fuels can be found in the “Operation” section (► page 193).

Fuel consumption

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following situations:

- At very low temperatures
- In urban traffic
- On short trips
- When towing a trailer
- In mountainous terrain

The consumption figures were determined in accordance with EU Directive 80/1268 /EEC under the following test conditions:

- Urban driving conditions are simulated by frequent pulling away and stopping.
- Common extra-urban driving conditions are simulated by accelerating from 0 to 120 km/h using all gears.
- Overall fuel consumption is calculated using a weighting of approximately 37% for urban driving and approximately 63% for extra-urban driving.

i The actual consumption values of your vehicle may deviate from the values given depending on:

- driving style
- road and traffic conditions
- environmental influences
- the vehicle's operating state

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art. Consumption values are subject to change and may therefore differ from those listed in this Owner's Manual, which were correct at the time of going to print. The current consumption values may be found in the COC documents (EC CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.

! Do not use any special fuel additives, as they can lead to increased wear and damage to the engine. If you use special fuel additives this will limit your warranty entitlement.



Environmental note

CO₂ (carbon dioxide) is the gas which scientists believe to be principally responsible for global warming (the greenhouse effect). Your vehicle's CO₂ emissions are directly

related to fuel consumption and therefore depend on:

- efficient use of the fuel by the engine
- driving style
- other non-technical factors, such as environmental influences or road conditions

Service products and capacities

You can minimise your vehicle's CO₂ emissions by driving carefully and having it serviced regularly.

Fuel consumption in accordance with Directive 80/1268/EEC

The information does not refer to a single vehicle, but is to be used to compare the different vehicle types.

Manual transmission	C 200 ²⁶	C 280 ²⁶	C 220 CDI ²⁶
Urban			
Extra-urban			
Overall (NEDC)	7.9 l/100 km	9.4 l/100 km	6.1 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	188 g/km	223 g/km	160 g/km

²⁶ Missing values were not available at time of printing.

Automatic transmission	C 200 ²⁷	C 280 ²⁷	C 350 ²⁷
Urban			
Extra-urban			
Overall (NEDC)	8.2 l/100 km	9.4 l/100 km	9.7 l/100 km
CO ₂ emissions	194 g/km	225 g/km	232 g/km

²⁷ Missing values were not available at time of printing.



Service products and capacities

Automatic transmission	C 220 CDI ²⁸	C 320 CDI ²⁸
Urban		
Extra-urban		
Overall (NEDC)	6.7 l/100 km	
CO ₂ emissions	177 g/km	

²⁸ Missing values were not available at time of printing.

Engine oil

A list of engine oils that have been tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Approval by Mercedes-Benz is also often indicated with the MB sheet number on the oil container. The table shows which MB sheet number applies to which engine:

	C 200	C 280	C 350
MB sheet number	229.5	229.5	229.5

	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
MB sheet number	228.51/229.31/229.51	228.51/229.31/229.51

! Do not use lubricant additives, since they lead to increased wear and damage to the mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives limits warranty claims.

! Engine oils for vehicles without a diesel particle filter may also be used temporarily in vehicles with a diesel particle filter if the engine oil listed is not available (228.3/229.3/229.5). You must then have an oil change carried out as soon as possible.

Capacities

The following values indicate the various total engine capacities.

Engine with oil filter	C 200	C 280	C 350	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
Replacement amount	5.5 l	8.0 l	8.0 l	6.5 l	8.5 l

Engine oil viscosity

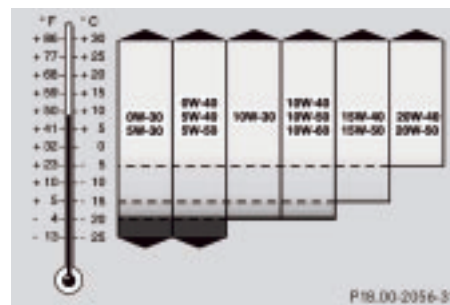
Viscosity is the property of a fluid which allows it to resist deformation.

Viscosity also describes the flow characteristics of a fluid. If an engine oil has a high viscosity, it means that it is thick; a low viscosity means that it is thin. Temperature has a strong influence on the viscosity of a fluid. As temperature increases, viscosity reduces significantly; when temperature decreases, viscosity increases disproportionately (log. course).

The correct engine oil viscosity must be selected so that the engine can be started and oil supplied to all lubrication points in cold weather, with a cohesive lubrication film still guaranteed at high temperatures.

Select the SAE classification (viscosity) of the engine oil according to the time of

year. The following table shows you the viscosity classes to be used depending on the average air temperature. The temperature limits are only guidelines and the actual temperature may briefly exceed or drop below them.



Transmission oil

Only use approved passenger car transmission oil according to sheet 231.1 of the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Service Products. Observe Specifications for Service Products sheets 235.10, 236.10 and 236.12, depending on the transmission. A list of transmission oils which have been tested and approved in accordance with the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Do not use lubricant additives, since they lead to increased wear and damage to the mechanical assemblies. The use of lubricant additives limits warranty claims.

Service products and capacities

Coolant

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. It performs the following tasks in the cooling system:

- Anti-corrosion protection
- Antifreeze protection
- Raising the boiling point

i When the vehicle is first delivered, it is topped up with a coolant that will ensure adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

! Only top up with coolant that has been premixed with the desired quantity of antifreeze protection.

You could otherwise damage the engine. There is more information about coolant and topping it up on Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products sheet 310.1.

! Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the cooling system will not be sufficiently protected from corrosion, and the boiling point will be too low.

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant will be around 130 °C.

The antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the cooling system against freezing down to around -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C), otherwise heat will not be effectively dissipated.

If the vehicle is losing coolant, top it up with equal amounts of water and antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor. Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

! The cooling system contains a lifetime supply which must be renewed after 15 years, or after 250,000 km at the latest. Have the renewal confirmed in the Service Booklet.

The lifetime warranty is only valid if you top up with an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor which has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Capacities

The following values indicate the total cooling system capacities.

	C 200	C 280	C 350	C 220 CDI	C 320 CDI
Coolant	3.8 l	4.8 l	4.8 l	6 l	5.7 l
Amount of antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor required for antifreeze protection					
Down to -37 °C (approximately 50%)	1.9 l	2.4 l	2.4 l	3 l	2.9 l
Down to -45 °C (approximately 55%)	2.1 l	2.7 l	2.7 l	3.3 l	3.1 l

Brake fluid

Over a period of time, the brake fluid absorbs moisture from the air; this lowers its boiling point.



Risk of accident

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving downhill). This would impair braking efficiency.

Have the brake fluid renewed every two years with a brake fluid that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz and have this confirmed in the Service Booklet.



There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Windscreen washer system

The washer fluid reservoir holds approximately 4.0 litres.

The headlamp cleaning system* and the windscreen washer system have a common supply from the washer fluid reservoir.

- Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a solution of water and windscreen washer

fluid concentrate. Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperatures.

The windscreen wipers leave no marks. The headlamp cleaning system* and the windscreen washer system do not freeze.



Risk of fire

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when windscreen washer concentrate is being handled.

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about DaimlerChrysler AG can be found on the Internet on the following websites:

www.mercedes-benz.com

www.daimlerchrysler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

DaimlerChrysler AG, HPC: R822, D-70546
Stuttgart, Germany

As at: 28.12.2006

Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from
DaimlerChrysler AG.



2045840481Z102

Order no. 6515 0621 02 Part no. 204 584 04 81 Z102 Edition NA 2007/03 b EN

Nur fuer internen Gebrauch